This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

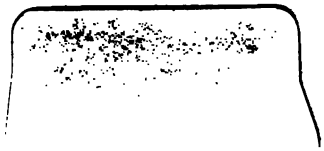
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



NELSON'S SCHOOL SERIES.

MODERN GEOGRAPHY

FOR

THE USE OF SCHOOLS.

BY

ROBERT ANDERSON,

HEAD MASTER AND LECTURER ON GEOGRAPHY, NORMAL INSTITUTION, EDINBURGH.

Second Edition.

T. NELSON AND SONS, LONDON; EDINBURGH; AND NEW YORK.

MDCCCLVI.

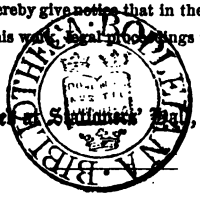
201. g. 20.

NEARLY READY FOR THIS WORK

A SERIES OF MAPS constructed by W. & A. K. JOHNSTON, Geographers to the Queen.

The Proprietors hereby give notice that in the event of an infringement of the copyright of this work, legal proceedings will be taken against any party so offending.

Entered at Stationers' Hall, London,



AND

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1856,

BY JAMES CAMPBELL,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Southern District of New York.

PREFACE.

THIS volume forms one of a series of Geographical Works which have been in preparation for several years.

It is published in the hope that it will prove serviceable to the intelligent teacher in making Geography a more intellectual, and, at the same time, a more interesting study than it has hitherto generally been in our schools.

It will be observed that the natural features, climate, and productions of each country are more fully described than is usually the case in elementary works; and this, because such facts are not only more valuable in themselves, but also more suited to intellectual training.

Most teachers will have noticed, that to give the position of a country in degrees of latitude and longitude, leaves in the minds of the young but a vague, and by no means a permanent, impression of its absolute and relative position; that few pupils are able to estimate the size of a country from the usual method of giving its extent in square miles; and that a correct knowledge of the distance and direction of important places is comparatively rare.

These facts have led to the introduction of several new features in the present work:—

1. A special lesson (see pages 18, 19) is given on the countries which lie *most nearly* in a line north and south of Britain, and throughout the volume the latitudes of other countries are compared with these. Thus, Denmark is said to be in "*same latitude as from Aberdeen to Lincoln*"—Persia, "*same latitude as the south of Spain and Marocco*"—Newfoundland, "*same latitude as the south of England and the north of France*"—Mexico, "*same latitude as the Sahara.*"

2. The British isles, either in whole or in part, are taken as the standard by which to measure the size of all other countries; thus, PRUSSIA is stated to be "*twice the size of England.*" In addition to this, another mode of measurement has been adopted

—the extent of each country is given in *miles square,* which teachers will find much more intelligible than the usual method of giving it in *square miles.*

3. In the description of each country, the direct distance of its capital from London is stated in English miles.

In the arrangement throughout, a natural order has been followed. The mountains determine the slopes and the river basins, and the latter determine the grouping of provinces and towns. The manner in which the information is thus arranged will render the lessons more easily remembered.

The author cannot permit the work to be issued without here acknowledging his obligations to MR. THOMAS NELSON, junior, one of the Publishers, who has throughout shared in its preparation, and to whom the merit of many of its peculiar features is due.

MARCH, 1856.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Introduction—Heavenly Bodies,	v to viii
Natural Divisions,	1
Artificial Divisions,	3
Temperature—plants, animals, &c.,	6 to 10
EUROPE,	12
Great Britain and Ireland,	20
Sweden and Norway,	55
Russia,	58
Prussia,	62
Denmark,	64
Hanover, &c.,	67
Netherlands,	68
Belgium,	70
France,	73
Switzerland,	76
German States,	78
Austria,	81
Portugal,	87
Spain,	89
Italy,	93
Greece,	99
Turkey,	101
ASIA,	106
Siberia,	113
Japan,	115
China, &c.,	116
Turkestan,	121
Turkey in Asia,	122
Arabia,	128
Persia,	130
Affghanistan,	131
Beloochistan,	132
India,	132
Further India,	141
AFRICA,	144
Marocco, &c.,	148
Sahara,	151
Egypt, &c.,	151
Central Africa,	155
Western Africa,	156
Southern Africa,	158
Eastern Africa,	160
AMERICA,	162
Russian America,	168
British America,	169
United States,	175
Mexico,	180
Central America,	181
West Indies,	183
South America,	185
OCEANIA,	197
Australasia,	200
Polynesia,	206
Antarctica,	207
PALESTINE,	209

INTRODUCTION.

FORM OF THE EARTH.

THE Earth is round, like an orange or a ball, and the following are the facts generally referred to, in proof of this :—

1. Vessels can sail round it, and come back to the point from which they start. For instance, in the voyage to Australia, ships generally proceed in one direction in the passage out, and return home by the other side of the Globe.

2. The *topmasts* of a ship at sea are always seen before the ship itself. Were the Earth flat, the whole ship would be seen at once; but the lower part is hid by the curve or bend of the Earth.

3. In eclipses of the moon, which are caused by the shadow of the Earth falling on the moon's surface, the shape of the shadow is always seen to be round, thus proving that the Earth itself is round.

4. As we go from north to south, some stars sink below the horizon in the north, and others rise in the south. Thus the pole-star is nearly over head in the Polar Regions, appears lower as we go south, is seen on the horizon when we reach the Equator, and disappears when we cross that line.

MOTIONS OF THE EARTH.

Though the Earth seems to us immoveably fixed in one position, and the sun and the stars to move round it, yet in reality it is the earth which turns round.

Men live upon this great ball, cities and towns are built on it, plants and trees grow on it, and ships sail on its waters; yet all the while it is constantly turning round and round, and men, cities, plants, trees, ships, &c., are turning with it.

Every twenty-four hours, it rotates, or makes one complete turn round its axis, thus causing *day* and *night;* it being day when our side of the Globe is turned towards the sun; and night when it is turned away from it.

An imaginary straight line, passing through the centre of the Earth, and round which it turns, is called the *Earth's Axis*, and the two ends of the line are called the *North Pole* and the *South Pole*, or the Arctic and Antarctic Poles.

Besides the *daily* motion round its axis, the Earth has a *yearly* motion round the sun, and it is to the latter we owe the change of the seasons—Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter.

In winter the pole nearest us is turned *from* the sun, which, therefore, even at mid-day, appears very low in the heavens, and its rays fall upon us in a slanting direction.

In summer the pole nearest us is turned *towards* the sun, which, therefore, appears higher in the heavens, and its rays therefore fall more directly upon us.

The higher the sun is above our heads, the more do we feel its heat. When it is highest, we have the heat of summer; and when it is lowest, we have the cold of winter.

SIZE OF THE EARTH.

The circumference, or distance *round* the Earth, is 24,870 miles; the diameter, or distance *through* it, is about 7,916 miles. By the earth's whirling motion, the parts near the Equator bulge out, so that the surface there is 13 miles farther from the centre than the Poles are; the diameter at the Poles being 7898 miles, and at the Equator 7924. And though the earth may thus appear to be of vast extent, yet in reality it ranks only as one of the smallest of the heavenly bodies which God has created, and which he sustains by his power.

HEAVENLY BODIES.

Other bodies besides the earth revolve round the sun, and are lightened by its rays. Some of these, like the earth, are called *planets*, from a Greek word signifying 'a wanderer.' Others, called *comets*, at one point of their orbit are nearer the sun than any planet, and then move to such vast distances that some are lost sight of for three quarters of a century, and a few for still longer periods.

In a large flat meadow the sun and planets might be thus represented :—

THE SUN.....by a globe, two feet in diameter.
MERCURY.....by a mustard-seed, 28 yards distant.
VENUS.....by a pea, 52 yards distant.
THE EARTH...by a larger pea, 72 yards distant.
MARS.....by a large pin-head, 109 yards distant.
ASTEROIDS....by grains of sand, 200 yards distant.
JUPITER.....by an orange, 373 yards, or nearly 1-5th mile distant.
SATURN.....by a *small* orange, 684 yards, or nearly 2-5th mile distant.
URANUS.....by a cherry, 1452 yards, or nearly 5-6th mile distant.
NEPTUNE.....by a plum, 2300 yards, or nearly 1 and 2-7th miles distant.

The Sun is 883,000 miles in diameter, and turns on his axis in 25 days. It is 357,000 times heavier, and 1,400,000 times larger, than our earth.

Mercury, 37 millions of miles from the sun, is seldom seen by the naked eye.

Venus, 69 millions of miles from the sun, is nearer the earth, and therefore appears brighter than any of the other planets. It is the evening star when east of the sun, and the morning star when west.

The Earth is 95 millions of miles from the sun, and is attended by a *moon*, which is 237,000 miles from the earth, revolves round it in 29½ days, and is the cause of the tides of our oceans. The moon, when between us and the sun, causes an eclipse of the sun; the earth, when between the sun and the moon, causes an eclipse of the moon.

Mars, 144 millions of miles distant, has a red appearance, but through the telescope are seen various spots, the white supposed to be snow, and the dark green probably seas.

The Asteroids, of which 38 have been discovered since 1801, are very small bodies, the surface of one of them, called Vesta, being little more than twice the size of Great Britain. They are from 220 to 303 millions of miles from the sun, and by many supposed to be parts of one broken planet.

Jupiter, 494 millions of miles, is the largest of all the planets, being 1414 times larger than the earth, though only 334 times heavier. It is attended by *four* moons, and appears surrounded by several belts.

Saturn is 906 millions of miles distant, and has *eight* moons and three rings, of which two are bright.

Uranus was discovered by Herschel in 1781, at a distance of 1822 millions of miles. It has *six* moons.

Neptune, 2870 millions of miles from the sun, was discovered in 1846, owing to the calculations made almost at the same time by Adam and Leverrier, the former in England, the latter in France. It has at least *two* moons.

The asteroids divide the planets into an *inner* and an *outer* group. The former are comparatively small, revolve rapidly round the sun, rotate on their own axes in about 24 hours, and only one of them has a moon. The outer planets are much larger, revolve more slowly, rotate in about 10 hours, and have

all several moons. The sun and all the bodies connected with it form the *Solar System*.

The distance from Liverpool to New York is about 3500 miles, and can be traversed in about 10 days. At this rate, the time required to go from the sun to the planets would be as follows:—

289	years	... to Mercury.
540	,,	... to Venus.
744	,,	... to Earth.
1,127	,,	... to Mars.
1,720	,,	... to the nearer Asteroids.
2,372	,,	... to the more distant Asteroids.
3,867	,,	... to Jupiter.
7,092	,,	... to Saturn.
14,262	,,	... to Uranus.
22,521	,,	... to Neptune.
156½	million ,,	... to nearest fixed star.

At this rate, it would have taken from 1000 years before the creation of man till now, in order to reach even Saturn.

Light travels 192,000 miles in one second. From the sun to the various planets it will pass in the following periods:—

3¼	minutes	... to Mercury.
6	,,	... to Venus.
8	,,	... to Earth.
12½	,,	... to Mars.
19	,,	... to the nearer Asteroids.
24½	,,	... to the more distant Asteroids.
43	,,	... to Jupiter.
78½	,,	... to Saturn.
158	,,	... to Uranus.
249	,,	... to Neptune.
3⅓	years	... to nearest fixed star.

There are stars so distant that it takes thousands of years for their light to reach the earth, or, in other words, the rays of light by which they are now visible to us must have left them thousands of years ago.

Thus, far beyond the boundary of the solar system are the *stars*, shining by their own light, and supposed to be suns, many of them larger than ours, and perhaps centres of still larger systems. Their apparent small size is owing to their immense distances, the nearest being 211,000 times more remote than the sun. Numerous as they seem, we see but a few. The telescope reveals myriads more; and as its power is increased, multitudes unseen before come into view. In some parts of the sky appear faint white clouds, called *nebulæ*, which even to large telescopes seemed like white mists. With more powerful instruments these are seen to be clusters of stars.

Our own sun, and the bodies not belonging to the solar system, though commonly called *fixed stars*, are ever moving in appointed order, either round each other, or round centres yet unknown. "The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament showeth His handywork." "He telleth the number of the stars; He calleth them all by their names."

MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

NATURAL DIVISIONS OF THE EARTH.

THE surface of the Earth is divided into LAND and WATER; about one-fourth being *land*, and three-fourths *water*. More exactly, 266 parts are land, and 734 are water.

LAND.

The land-surface of the Earth is divided into *Continents, Islands, Peninsulas, Isthmuses, Capes, Shores, Mountains, Plains, Valleys, Deserts*, &c.

A Continent is a vast body of land, comprehending several countries. The great continents of the Globe are *Europe, Asia, Africa*, and *America*.

An Island is a portion of land surrounded by water, as *Great Britain, Ireland, Isle of Man*.

A Peninsula is a portion of land almost surrounded by water, as *Spain* and *Portugal, Africa*, and *South America*.

An Isthmus is a narrow neck of land uniting two bodies of land, as the *Isthmus of Darien*, uniting North and South America; the *Isthmus of Suez*, uniting Africa and Asia.

A Cape is a point of land projecting into a body of water, as the *Cape of Good Hope, Cape Horn*.

A Shore or Coast is the edge or margin of land bordering on a large body of water.

A Mountain is an elevation of land rising considerably above the general surface. Smaller elevations are called *hills*. A mountain chain is a series of mountains connected together in one long range, as the *Grampians*, the *Andes*.

A Volcano is a mountain which sends out fire, smoke, or lava, as *Mount Vesuvius, Mount Etna*.

A Plain is a portion of country nearly flat or level. An extensive elevated plain is called a Plateau, or Table-land.

A Valley is a tract of country lying between mountains or hills.

A Desert is a barren tract of country, usually consisting of sand and rocks, as the *Desert of Sahara*.

An Oasis is a fertile spot in the midst of desert country. Several in the Sahara are inhabited, and serve as resting-places for travellers.

About three-fourths of the land-surface of the Globe lie in the Northern Hemisphere, and only one-fourth in the Southern—it being a remarkable fact that all the great Continents are widest toward the North, and end in narrow points toward the South. About nine-tenths of the land lie in the hemisphere of which London is the centre (See Diagram, p. 8).

The Old World (Europe, Asia, and Africa) may, in a general

view, be said to be distinguished for its mountains and high table-lands, which occupy three-fifths of the whole surface. But in the New World, or North and South America, three-fifths of the surface consist of wide-spread valleys and lowland plains.

In a general view, it may be said, that in the Old World the great mountain ranges extend east and west, with the long slope to the north, and a short slope to the south. In the New World, the great ranges run north and south, with a long slope to the east, and a short slope to the west.

The highest mountain in the world (Kinchinjunga) rises about five miles above the level of the sea, and yet this height is no more compared with the size of the Earth, than the roughness on the skin of an orange.

It should also be borne in mind, that invariably the highest mountains rise not from plains, but from elevated ground. When, therefore, the height of a mountain above the level of the sea is given, the height of the ground on which it stands is included, so that the mountain itself is in reality not so high as might be supposed.

WATER.

The water of the Earth is divided into *Oceans, Seas, Archipelagoes, Gulfs, Bays, Lakes, Straits, Channels,* and *Rivers.*

An Ocean is a vast body of water, as the *Atlantic Ocean*, the *Pacific Ocean.*

A Sea is also a large body of water, but smaller than an ocean, and nearly surrounded by land, as the *Mediterranean Sea*, the *Black Sea.*

An Archipelago is a sea interspersed with many islands, as the *Archipelago* east of Greece.

A Gulf or Bay is a body of water extending into the land, as the *Gulf of Mexico*, the *Bay of Biscay.*

A Lake is a body of fresh water surrounded by land, as *Lake Superior* in North America.

Some lakes, however, are salt, and, when large, are commonly called seas, as the *Caspian Sea*, the *Sea of Aral.*

A Strait is a narrow passage connecting two bodies of water, as the *Strait of Gibraltar*, connecting the Mediterranean Sea with the Atlantic Ocean.

A Channel is generally wider than a strait, as *St. George's Channel* between Ireland and Wales.

A River is water flowing over the land. Where a river begins is the *source*, where it ends is the *mouth*, and the part between is the *course.* The *channel* is the hollow worn out by the stream, and the *basin* is the whole district drained by the river. The *confluence* is where two streams meet; and the one which there loses its name is called the *tributary.* The ridge which separates two basins is called the *watershed.*

Properly speaking, there is but one ocean, since the great body of salt water in the Globe is connected, and forms one vast sheet.

The bed of the ocean presents great inequalities of surface, there being hills and valleys, mountains and plains, as on the land. The greatest depth yet sounded is 9 miles, but in many places the bottom has never been reached.

The great divisions of the water-surface of the Globe are, the ATLANTIC, the PACIFIC, the INDIAN, the ARCTIC, and the ANTARCTIC OCEANS.

The *Atlantic Ocean* lies between the western shore of the Old World and the eastern shore of the New. Its extreme length, from north to south, is about 9000 miles, and its breadth from 3000 to 4000 miles. It is deepest towards the north and south.

The *Pacific Ocean* is the largest body of water in the Globe, and lies between Asia and America. It extends about 9000 miles from north to south, and about 12,000 from east to west.

The *Indian Ocean* lies to the south of Asia. It extends about 6000 miles from north to south, and about 6000 from east to west.

The *Arctic Ocean* is supposed to extend to the North Pole, but of it, and of the *Antarctic Ocean* at the South Pole, very little is known.

ARTIFICIAL DIVISIONS OF THE EARTH.

THE EQUATOR is an imaginary line supposed to be drawn round the Earth half way between the Poles, just as we might draw a line round the middle of an orange. It divides the Earth into two equal parts, which we name the Northern and the Southern Hemispheres. (A *Sphere* is a globe or ball: a *Hemisphere* is half a sphere.)

The Northern Hemisphere embraces all the land and water between the Equator and the North Pole; and the Southern Hemisphere all the land and water between the Equator and the South Pole.

Our own position (London) in the Northern Hemisphere is 2600 miles from the North Pole, and 3700 miles from the Equator. (See Map, page 8.)

LATITUDE means distance north or south of the Equa-

tor, measured in degrees: thus we say that Edinburgh and Moscow are in the same line of latitude, because they are the same distance or number of degrees from the Equator.

All places north of the Equator are in North Latitude, and all places south of the Equator are in South Latitude.

A *Degree of Latitude* is about 69½ English miles, and there are 90 degrees of latitude from the Equator to each of the Poles.

MERIDIANS (from a word signifying mid-day) are imaginary lines supposed to be drawn from Pole to Pole.

Places directly north and south of each other are said to be on the *same meridian*, meaning that they have mid-day at the same moment.

For instance, London, and Timbuctoo in Africa, are on the same meridian, being directly north and south of each other; and, therefore, when it is twelve o'clock at London, it is also twelve o'clock at Timbuctoo.

LONGITUDE means distance east or west, measured in degrees, from any fixed meridian.

Most nations reckon the longitude from the meridian passing through their own capital: thus the French reckon from the meridian of Paris. We reckon from the meridian of Greenwich (where the Royal Observatory is), and when we say that a place is in longitude 15 *degrees east*, we mean that it lies 15 *degrees east of the meridian of Greenwich.*

The Globe is divided into 360 degrees of longitude, and as all lines of longitude are supposed to be drawn from Pole to Pole, they are therefore closest together at the Poles, and farthest apart at the Equator.

A tolerably correct idea of lines of longitude may be obtained from an umbrella, when opened out; the widest part of the umbrella representing the middle of the Earth or the position of the Equator, and the whalebone ribs, the lines of longitude extending from the Equator to the Poles.

A *Degree of Longitude*, measured at the Equator, is about 69½ English miles; but a degree of longitude at London, is only about 43 English miles.

As the Earth turns round from west to east, places east of us reach the light of the sun sooner than we do, that is, have sunrise

sooner; and places west of us have sunrise later. A difference of 15 degrees of longitude makes a difference of an hour of time. (See Map, p. 8.) This, in the latitude of London, is equal to 10¾ miles for every minute of time.

The earth revolves round the sun, so that her orbit line, along which the sun appears overhead, passes from 23½° north of the equator on the one side to 23½° south of the equator on the other. Lines drawn round the earth at these latitudes are called the *tropics*, *Cancer* to the north, and *Capricorn* to the south.

ZONES.—The surface of the Earth is divided into five Zones: one TORRID; two TEMPERATE; and two FRIGID.

The word *Zone* means a girdle or belt, and these divisions are called Zones, because they encompass the Earth like *belts*.

The *Torrid Zone* is the middle portion of the Earth's surface, extending from the *Tropic of Cancer* to the *Tropic of Capricorn*, about 1600 miles north and 1600 miles south of the Equator.

At some part of the year, the sun appears directly over the heads of the inhabitants of every place within the limits of this zone, and the heat is very intense.

The days and nights are nearly equal, sunrise taking place about six o'clock, and sunset about six o'clock all the year round.

Africa and South America lie chiefly in the Torrid Zone. Lines drawn a little beyond this zone, 30° or 2080 miles from the equator, enclose half of the surface of the globe.

The *North Temperate Zone* extends for 3000 miles north of the Torrid Zone, from the *Tropic of Cancer* to the *Arctic Circle*. In this zone the sun is never seen directly overhead, and consequently the heat is not so intense as in the Torrid Zone.

Nearly all Europe, four-fifths of Asia, and four-fifths of North America, lie in the North Temperate Zone.

The *North Frigid Zone* is the remainder of the North Hemisphere, and includes all the surface within 1600 miles of the North Pole.

At some part of the year, the sun is entirely hid from view within the limits of this zone. The climate is intensely cold, snow and ice covering land and sea during nearly the whole year.

The northern parts of Asia and North America lie in the North Frigid Zone.

The *South Temperate Zone* extends for 3000 miles south of the

Torrid Zone, from the *Tropic of Capricorn* to the *Antarctic Circle*, somewhat similar in climate to the North Temperate Zone, and includes near one-fourth of Africa, one-fifth of South America, and three-fifths of Australia. The temperate zones contain above half the earth's surface.

The *South Frigid Zone* is the remainder of the South Hemisphere. It corresponds to the North Frigid Zone, and, like it, is 1600 miles in breadth. Here, also, the sun at some part of the year is entirely hid from view, and the climate is intensely cold.

TEMPERATURE.

The temperature of the Earth is hottest at the Equator, and, generally speaking, becomes colder as we approach the Poles.

Temperature, however, does not depend altogether on distance from the Equator, but also on the height a place is above the level of the sea.

Elevated districts of country, even in the Torrid Zone, often enjoy the most agreeable climate.

Even at the Equator, if we ascend to a height of three miles above the sea, we reach the *line of perpetual snow.* North and south of the Equator, the *snow-line* gradually becomes lower as we approach the Poles, where it reaches the sea itself.

In the latitude of London, the snow-line is about a mile and a half above the sea, and were there any mountains of that height near London, their summits would be seen crested with snow throughout the whole year.

The temperature of some countries is also greatly affected by currents of the ocean and the air.

Thus the waters, which are heated by the sun within the Torrid Zone, flow towards the western shores of Europe, and the warm winds which sweep over them render the British Islands, and the western coasts of France, &c., considerably warmer than other countries in the same latitude.

In the Torrid Zone, the east or *Trade* wind prevails

throughout the year. Here, then, more rain falls on the east sides of the continents than on the west. A south-west wind prevails in the North Temperate Zone, and a north-west wind in the South Temperate. In both, therefore, the west sides of the continents have the most mild and humid climate. Mountains near the rainy side of a country render the inland slope more than usually dry.

As a general fact, it may be stated that, owing to the more equal temperature of the sea, islands are not subject to the same extremes of heat and cold as inland or continental countries.

PLANTS.

In a general view, it may be said that vegetation is most rapid and most luxuriant in the Torrid Zone, and that, as we approach the Poles, the species of plants become fewer, and the plants themselves more stunted.

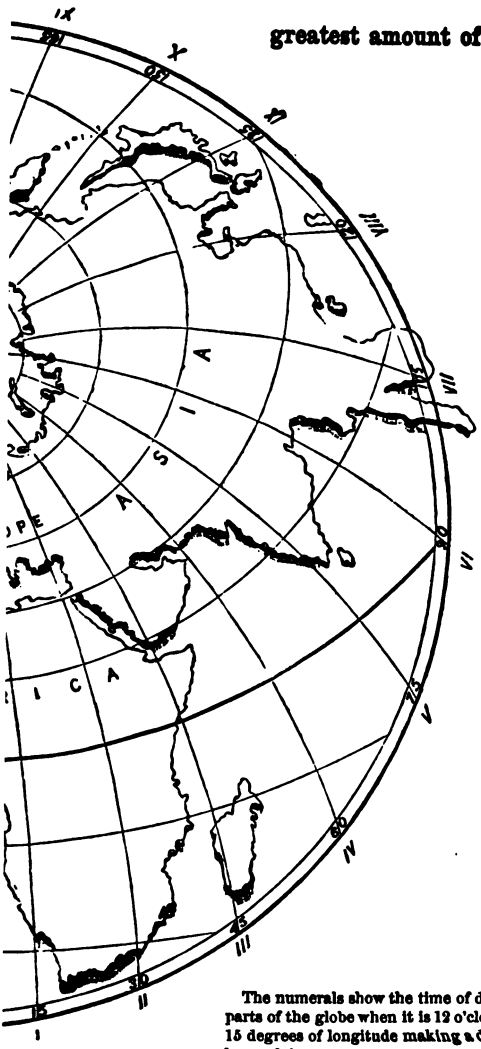
From the Equator to the Pole are eight zones or regions of vegetation.

1. The *Equatorial Region* of palms, plantains, bananas; with spices, bread-fruit, manioc.
2. The *Tropical Region* of tree-ferns, figs, striped-leaved melastomas, coffee, sugar, rice.
3. The *Sub-Tropical Region* of myrtles, laurels, olives, tea-plant, rice, cactus.
4. The *Warm Temperate Region* of evergreens, vines, chestnuts, walnuts, wheat, maize.
5. The *Cold Temperate Region* of our common grains and trees.
6. The *Sub-Arctic Region* of firs, birches, willows, with barley to a limited extent.
7. The *Arctic Region* of rhododendrons, lichens, mosses.
8. The *Polar Region*, without trees, bushes, or cultivation.

Since it becomes colder as we ascend above the level of the sea, it is found that in any region, the distribution of plants is in the same order *vertically* as from that region towards the pole. Thus, near the equator, the lower parts of high mountains are covered with palms; the middle with plants of temperate zones; and the higher parts are bare.

HEMISPHERE, showing

"It is a fact not a little interesting to Englishmen, and, combined with our insular position in that great highway of nations the Atlantic, not a little explanatory of our commercial eminence, that *London* occupies nearly the centre of the terrestrial hemisphere.—HERSCHELL.



The numerals show the time of day at different parts of the globe when it is 12 o'clock at London, 15 degrees of longitude making a difference of an hour of time.

ANIMALS.

As animals live either on plants or on plant-eating animals, the greatest variety of animals, as well as of plants, is found in the warmer parts of the Earth.

The Tropics abound with animals of gigantic size, such as the elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, lion, tiger, giraffe, &c.; also with swarms of insects, and reptiles; and a great variety of birds of the most brilliant plumage.

In the Temperate Regions, the horse, ass, cow, deer, sheep, &c., abound; but there are few monstrous or ferocious animals, and few birds of brilliant plumage.

In the Frigid Zones, there are few species of animals on the land, but the sea abounds with the seal, whale, walrus, &c.; and sea-fowl are very numerous.

Animals, like plants, have a vertical distribution as we ascend above the level of the sea. Thus, in the Tropics, we find in the lower parts of high mountains animals peculiar to the Tropics, while the middle parts possess the animals of the Temperate Regions.

VARIETIES OR RACES OF MEN.

The human family is divided into three great varieties, differing in form, colour, and language. These are the Indo-European, the Mongolian, and the African.

The Indo-European race have generally regular features, a light complexion, and a high forehead.

The Mongolian race have dark and straight hair, small eyes, and a broad flat face. To this variety belong also the red-coloured American Indians, and the dark-brown inhabitants of the islands in the Pacific.

The African race have dark woolly hair, flat noses, and thick lips. Their colour is generally dark, and often quite black; but those in the north-east of Africa are more like Europeans.

The Indo-European race, if not the most numerous, are the most powerful. They have colonized America and Australia, and hold large possessions in Asia and Africa.

STATE OF SOCIETY.—The different nations of the earth are usually divided into four classes: the savage, half-civilized, the civilized, and the enlightened.

In the savage state, men subsist chiefly by hunting, fishing, and the spontaneous productions of the earth. The civilized and enlightened nations are distinguished for their advancement in science, literature, arts, and manufactures.

GOVERNMENTS.—The political divisions of the earth are chiefly EMPIRES, KINGDOMS, and REPUBLICS.

In empires and kingdoms, the form of government is styled a *Monarchy*. Where the monarch possesses unlimited power over his subjects, as in Russia, it is called an *Absolute Monarchy*. Where the monarch's power is limited, as in Britain, the government of the country is termed a *Limited Monarchy*.

A *Republic* is a country governed by rulers, chosen by the people for stated periods of time, as in the United States.

RELIGIONS.—The principal forms of religion in the world are the Christian, Jewish, Mohammedan, and Pagan.

Christianity is the only true form of religion. Christians are those who believe in Christ as the Saviour of mankind.

Jews are those who believe in the Old Testament, but reject the New, and expect a Saviour yet to come.

Mohammedans are those who believe in Mahomet, a religious impostor, who lived in Arabia about 600 years after Christ.

Pagans or *Heathens* are those who believe in false gods, and who worship idols, beasts, birds, &c.

GREAT DIVISIONS.

AREA.	Square miles.		POPULATION.	Millions.	
Europe,	3,800,000	= 1	Oceania,	30	= 1
Oceania,	4,500,000	= 1¼	America,	60	= 2
Africa,	11,160,000	= 3	Africa,	100	= 3⅓
America,	15,500,000	= 4	Europe,	270	= 9
Asia,	17,140,000	= 4½	Asia,	650	= 21⅔

EUROPE.

Greatest extent from North to South, **2400** miles; and from North-east to South-west, **3500** miles.
Area, **3,800,000** square miles; equal to a square of **1950** miles, or about **1-50th** part of the Globe, or **1-14th** of its land-surface.

EUROPE is bounded on the North by the Arctic Ocean, on the West by the Atlantic Ocean, on the South by the Mediterranean Sea, and on the East by the Caspian Sea, the Ural River, and the Ural Mountains.

Though the smallest of the great divisions of the Globe, it is by far the most important in influence and power. It is also the most advanced in arts and manufactures.

NATURAL FEATURES.—Europe is remarkable for its numerous inland seas, bays, and gulfs, which give it peculiar advantages for commerce. It has, in proportion to its area, a greater extent of sea-coast—above 20,000 miles—than any of the other divisions of the Globe. Only in the east of Russia are there places so much as 500 miles distant from the sea.

THE PRINCIPAL EUROPEAN SEAS ARE:—

White Sea, on the North of Russia. (Area larger than Scotland.)

North Sea, or **German Ocean,** between Britain and the Continent. (Area two and a half times the size of Britain.)

Baltic Sea, between Denmark, Germany, Russia, and Sweden. (Area, with its Gulfs, one and a half times the size of Britain.)

Irish Sea, and **St. George's Channel,** between Ireland and Britain. (Area nearly equal to Scotland.)

English Channel, between England and France. (Area equal to Scotland.)

Mediterranean Sea, separating Europe and Africa. (Area ten times the size of Britain.) The following seas are in reality parts of the Mediterranean:

Tyrrhenian Sea, west of Italy, (Area nearly equal to Britain.)

Ionian Sea, between Italy and Greece. (Area nearly equal to Britain.

Adriatic Sea, between Italy and Turkey. (Area fully twice the size of Scotland.)

Ægean Sea, between Greece and Turkey-in-Asia. (Area twice the size of Scotland.)

Sea of Marmara, separating Turkey-in-Europe from Turkey-in-Asia. (Area half the size of Wales.)

Black Sea and **Sea of Azov,** between Russia, Turkey-in-Europe, and Turkey-in-Asia. (Area twice the size of Britain.)

The Baltic Sea is very shallow; and as it receives a larger amount of fresh water than it evaporates, it is less salt than the ocean, is extensively frozen over in winter, and discharges a current into the North Sea.

The Black Sea is also fresher than the ocean, receives more water than it evaporates, and sends a current into the Mediterranean. Its northern shores are frequently fringed with ice in winter.

The Mediterranean Sea is 2300 miles from east to west. It exhibits considerable depths, many parts being upwards of 6000 feet deep. It receives a current from the Atlantic, and is salter than the ocean, as its evaporation is greater than the amount of fresh water which flows into it.

THE PRINCIPAL GULFS AND BAYS ARE:—

Gulf of Bothnia in the north, and the **Gulfs of Finland** and **Riga** in the east of the Baltic.

Cattegat and **Skager Rack** between the Baltic and North Sea.

Bay of Biscay, or **Gulf of France**, in the west of France; and **Gulf of Lions**, misspelt *Lyons*, in the south.

Gulf of Genoa in the north-west of Italy; **Bay of Naples** in the west; **Gulf of Taranto** in the south; and **Gulf of Venice** in the north-east.

Gulf of Corinth in the west of Greece; and **Nauplia** and **Egina** in the east.

Gulf of Saloniki, south of Turkey.

THE PRINCIPAL STRAITS ARE:—

The Sound to the east, the **Great Belt** in the middle, and the **Little Belt** to the west, outlets of the Baltic.

Strait of Dover, connecting the North Sea and the English Channel.

Strait of Gibraltar, inlet to the Mediterranean.

Strait of Bonifacio, between Corsica and Sardinia.

Faro-di-Messina, between Italy and Sicily.

Strait of Otranto, entering the Adriatic.

Strait of Dardanelles, between Ægean Sea and Sea of Marmara.

Strait of Constantinople or **Bosporus**, entering the Black Sea.

Strait of Yenikaleh or **Kaffa**, entering the Sea of Azov.

Lines drawn from the south-west of France to the White Sea, and to the north of the Caspian Sea, cut off nearly one-third of the surface, which consists chiefly of peninsulas. Europe itself may be regarded as a large peninsula joined to the great mass of Asia, from which it tapers to the south-west.

IN THE NORTH-WEST ARE:—

Scandinavia, with **Lapland**, cut off by the White Sea and the Baltic.

Denmark, with **Jutland**, between the Baltic and the North Sea.

Cotentin, in the north-west of France, and **Bretagne** in the west.

IN THE SOUTH ARE:—

The Iberian peninsula, or Spain and Portugal.

Italy, dividing in the south into Calabria and Apulia.

Turkey and **Greece**, with the **Morea**.

The Crimea, in the south of Russia.

The islands occupy about 1-19th of the whole area, and, like the peninsulas, are most numerous in the north-west and the south.

IN THE ARCTIC OCEAN.

Novaia Zemlia, Spitzbergen, and the **Lofoden Isles**.

IN THE ATLANTIC.

Faroe Isles, the **British Isles**, and the **Açores**.

IN THE BALTIC.

Fyen, Seeland, Bornholm, and **Rugen**, to the west; and in the east, **Oland, Gottland, Oesel, Dago**, and the **Aland Isles**.

IN THE MEDITERRANEAN.

Balearic Isles; Corsica, Sardinia, Sicily, Malta, off the coasts of Italy; **Ionian Islands**, off the coast of Greece; and **Crete, Negropont**, and the **Cyclades**, in the Ægean Sea.

Not including the peninsulas, a line drawn from the Rhine to the Dniester divides Europe into a south-west mountainous region and a north-east plain; and the latter is twice the size of the former. The Alps form the principal system, but west and north of these are a series of secondary ranges.

GREAT RANGES.

Western Alps, between France and Italy.

Middle Alps, south of Switzerland, with **Mont Blanc**, highest point in Europe, 15,744 feet.

Eastern Alps, in the south of Austria.

SECONDARY RANGES.

Cevennes and **Jura**, in the east of France.

Black Forest, and **Sudetic** ranges, in Germany.

Carpathian mountains, in the north-east of Austria.

THE MOUNTAINS IN THE PENINSULAS AND ISLANDS ARE:—

IN THE NORTH-WEST.

Kiölen and **Dovrefield Mountains**, in Scandinavia.

Grampian Mountains, in Scotland.

Pennine and **Cambrian Mountains**, in England.

IN THE SOUTH.

Pyrenees and **Sierra Nevada**, in Spain.

Appenines, in Italy.

Balkan and **Pindus Mountains**, in Turkey.

Caucasus Mountains, between the Black and Caspian Seas.

CAPES.—**North Cape** and **Norkyn**, in the north of Scandinavia; **Lindesnæs** and **Skagen**, on the Skager Rack; **Land's End**, south-west of Britain; **Finisterre**, **Roca**, **St. Vincent**, and **Tarifa**, in the south-west; **Passaro**, south-east of Sicily; **Matapan**, south of Greece.

Europe is everywhere well watered by rivers, there being no deserts, as in Asia and Africa. The most rapid rivers, having high sources, are in the south-west.

THE PRINCIPAL RIVERS ARE:—

ON THE NORTH-WEST SLOPE.

Petchora and **Dvina**, flowing into the Arctic Ocean.

Neva, **Duna**, **Vistula**, and **Oder**, flowing into the Baltic.

Elbe, **Weser**, **Rhine**, **Schelde**, and **Thames**, flowing into the German Ocean.

Seine, **Loire**, **Garonne**, **Douro**, **Tagus**, **Guadiana**, and **Guadalquiver**, flowing into the Atlantic Ocean.

ON THE SOUTH-EAST SLOPE.

Ebro and **Rhone**, flowing into the Mediterranean.

Po, flowing into the Adriatic Sea.

Tiber, flowing into the Mediterranean.

The **Strymon** and **Maritza**, flowing south into the Ægean Sea.

Danube, **Dniester**, and **Dnieper**, flowing into the Black Sea.

Don, flowing into the Sea of Azov.

Volga and **Ural**, flowing into the Caspian Sea.

The six largest of these rivers are the *Volga*, *Danube*, *Dnieper*, *Don*, *Rhine*, and *Dwina*. The Volga and the Danube discharge nearly as much water as all the other rivers of Europe.

THE PRINCIPAL LAKES OF EUROPE ARE:—

IN THE NORTH.

Wener, in Sweden, discharging into the Kattegat.

Wetter, **Hielmar**, and **Mälär**, in Sweden, discharging into the Baltic.

Saima, **Pajana**, **Ladoga**, **Onega**, and **Peipus**, in Russia, discharging into the Gulf of Finland.

*** There are other lakes, too numerous to be mentioned, in the plain east and south of the Baltic. Another class extends along the east base of the Kiolen mountains.

IN THE SOUTH.

Geneva, in Switzerland, on the Rhone.

Constance, in Switzerland, on the Rhine.

Zürich, **Lusern**, and **Neuchâtel**, in Switzerland, on tributaries of the Aar.

Maggiore, **Como**, and **Garda**, in northern Italy, on tributaries of the Po.

Neusiedler and **Balaton**, in Austria, discharging into the Danube.

CLIMATE.—Europe lies wholly within the North Temperate Zone, except a small portion within the limits of the North Frigid Zone. It is in general exempt from the extremes of

heat and cold, to which the other great divisions of the Globe are subject.

The western countries of Europe are warmer than the eastern, owing to prevailing warm winds which come sweeping over the Atlantic from the south-west.

Europe may, in a general view, be divided into three zones of climate—the Southern, the Central, and the Northern.

The Southern Zone includes Spain and Portugal, the south of France, Italy, Southern Turkey, and Greece. These countries have a short winter and a long summer.

The Central Zone comprises the middle and northern parts of France, Great Britain, the south of Sweden and Norway, Germany, Hungary, and Southern Russia. In this division, the four seasons are distinct; the change from heat to cold being gradual.

The Northern Zone comprehends the greater part of Norway and Sweden, Lapland, Finland, and Northern Russia. Here the summers are short, and the winters long and severe. For months the lakes, rivers, and seas, are covered with ice.

PRODUCTIONS.—In the South, the sugar cane, the cotton plant, the orange, citron, fig, vine, rice, tobacco, wheat, and maize are cultivated, and the trees comprise the oak, chestnut, and pine.

In the Central Regions, the vine also grows; but corn-fields and verdant meadows are the chief characteristics of the surface. Apples, pears, apricots, peaches, and walnuts, are the principal fruits. The trees are the oak, beech, fir, &c.

In the Northern Regions, vegetation is more scanty. Wheat will not grow beyond the middle of Norway and Sweden, and in the extreme north even the most hardy trees become bare and stunted.

The principal mineral productions of Europe are iron, lead, copper, and tin; gold and silver being only found in small quantities. Coal is very abundant in Britain and Belgium; it is also found in France, Prussia, Austria, and Russia.

Europe abounds in useful animals, such as the horse, cow, sheep, dog, reindeer, &c. The principal birds are the eagle, vulture, kite, and falcon.

PEOPLE, &c.—The population of Europe is about 270 millions.

The most densely peopled countries are Belgium, Britain, and the Netherlands.

The Christian Religion, under the three divisions of the Protestant, the Roman Catholic, and the Greek Churches, prevails in every part of Europe, except in Turkey, where a portion of the people are Mohammedans.

COUNTRIES AND CAPITALS OF EUROPE.

In the North-west.

GREAT BRITAIN & IRELAND:—	
England	London.
Scotland	Edinburgh.
Ireland	Dublin.
NORWAY AND SWEDEN:—	
Norway	Christiania.
Sweden	Stockholm.

In the Plain.

RUSSIA	St. Petersburg.
PRUSSIA	Berlin.
DENMARK ...	Copenhagen.
HANOVER	Hanover.
THE NETHERLANDS	Amsterdam.
BELGIUM	Brussels.

In the Mountain-lands.

FRANCE	Paris.
SWITZERLAND	Bern.
GERMAN STATES:—	
Wurtemberg ...	Stuttgart.
Bavaria	Munich.
Saxony	Dresden.
AUSTRIA	Vienna.

In the South Peninsulas.

PORTUGAL ...	Lisbon.
SPAIN	Madrid.
ITALIAN STATES:—	
Sardinia	Turin.
Tuscany	Florence.
Roman States	Rome.
The Two Sicilies	Naples.
GREECE	Athens.
TURKEY	Constantinople

COMPARATIVE SIZES OF THE COUNTRIES OF EUROPE.

	Square Miles.	Equal to a Square of
GREAT BRITAIN ...	89,325, ...	299 miles.
ENGLAND	50,900, ...	226 ,,
WALES	7,425, ...	85 ,,
SCOTLAND	31,000, ...	176 ,,
IRELAND	32,500, ...	180 ,,

SWEDEN AND NORWAY ...	3½ times the size of Great Britain.
RUSSIA IN EUROPE	2¼ times the size of Great Britain.
PRUSSIA	2 times the size of England.
DENMARK	⅔ the size of Scotland.

THE NETHERLANDS ...	½ the size of England.
BELGIUM	1½ times the size of Wales.
FRANCE	2½ times the size of Great Britain.
SWITZERLAND	½ the size of Scotland.
GERMANY	2 times the size of Great Britain and Ireland.
AUSTRIA	5 times the size of England.
PORTUGAL	1½ times the size of Scotland.
SPAIN	1½ times the size of Great Britain and Ireland.
ITALIAN STATES ...	2 times the size of England and Wales.
GREECE	½ the size of Scotland.
TURKEY IN EUROPE ...	4 times the size of England.

DIRECT DISTANCES OF THE CAPITALS OF EUROPE FROM LONDON.

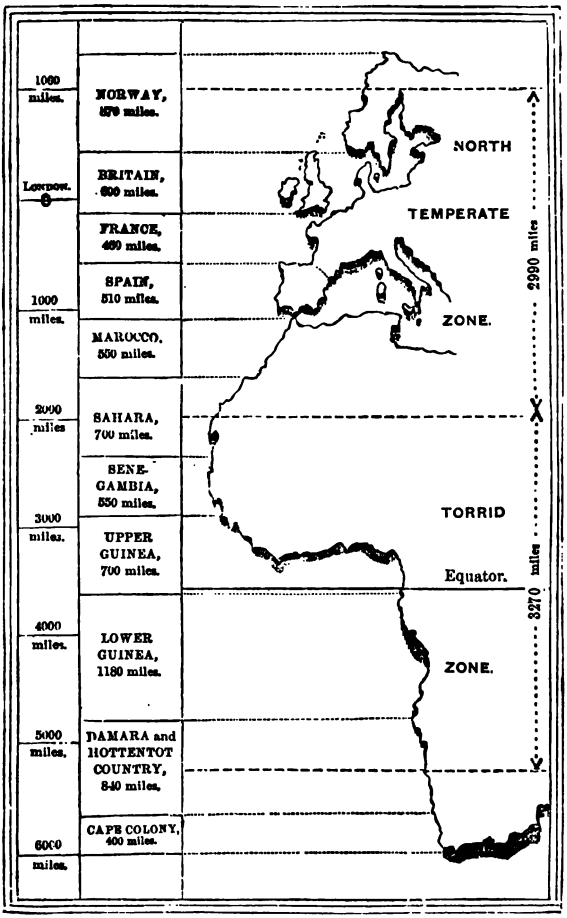
	Miles.		Miles.
BRUSSELS	194	CHRISTIANIA ...	700
PARIS	215	VIENNA	770
AMSTERDAM	222	MADRID	800
DUBLIN	292	STOCKHOLM	834
EDINBURGH	331	ROME	890
FRANKFURT	403	NAPLES	1000
BERN	470	LISBON	1000
BERLIN	566	ST. PETERSBURG ...	1300
COPENHAGEN ...	567	ATHENS	1470
TURIN	574	CONSTANTINOPLE ...	1560

COUNTRIES MOST NEARLY IN A LINE NORTH AND SOUTH OF BRITAIN.

The countries which occupy the western shores of the Old World, and which lie most nearly in a line north and south of Britain, occur in the following order, beginning at the north—(see diagram).

	Miles.
1. Norway, length from North to South, ...	870
2. Britain, ...	600
3. France	460
4. Spain and Portugal	510
5. Marocco	550
6. Sahara	700
7. Senegambia	550
8. Upper Guinea	700
9. Lower Guinea	1180
10. Hottentot Country	840
11. Cape Colony	400

For lesson on *towns, &c.*, in same latitude, see page 208.



NOTE.—Teachers are requested to see that their pupils thoroughly master this brief lesson. The position of these 11 countries, which occupy the western shores of the Old World, is used to indicate the latitude of all other countries round the globe.

NORTH-WESTERN EUROPE.

I. GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND—II. SWEDEN AND NORWAY.

ENGLAND AND WALES.

Greatest length from Berwick-on-Tweed to Lizard Point, **420** miles.
Greatest breadth from Kent to Cornwall, **320** miles; from the east of Essex to the west of Pembroke, **280** miles; from the east of Yorkshire to the west of Lancashire, **130** miles.
Area of England, **50,900** square miles, equal to a square of **226** miles.
Area of Wales, **7,425** square miles, equal to a square of **85** miles.
Capital, LONDON on the Thames.

ENGLAND AND WALES, bounded on the North by Scotland; on the East by the German Ocean; on the South by the English Channel; and on the West by the Atlantic Ocean, St. George's Channel, and the Irish Sea.

NATURAL FEATURES.

THE COASTS.—The Coast-line of England and Wales, including the various inlets, measures about 2000 miles, or 1 mile of coast for 29 square miles of surface.

THE PRINCIPAL INLETS OR OPENINGS IN THE LAND ARE:—

ON THE EAST COAST.

Mouth of the Tees—Mouth of the Humber—The Wash, and Mouth of the Thames. On the coast of Norfolk are *Yarmouth Roads*, a place of safety for vessels, protected by sand banks, a short distance from the land; also on the coast of Kent, the *Downs*, lying between the land and Goodwin Sands.

ON THE SOUTH COAST.

Southampton Water—Weymouth or Portland Bay—Plymouth Sound—Falmouth Harbour, and Mount's Bay.

Between Kent and the coast of France is *Dover Strait*, twenty-one miles across at the narrowest part; *Spithead* and the *Solent*, are the channels lying between Hampshire and the Isle of Wight.

ON THE WEST COAST.

Bideford Bay—Bristol Channel — Swansea Bay — Caermarthen Bay — Millford Haven — St. Bride's Bay—Cardigan Bay—Mouths of the Dee, Mersey, and Ribble—Morecambe Bay, and Solway Firth.

Menai Strait, between Caernarvon and Anglesea.

THE PRINCIPAL CAPES ARE:—

ON THE EAST COAST.

Flamborough Head and **Spurn Head** east of York, **The Naze** in Essex, **North Foreland** in Kent.

ON THE SOUTH COAST.

South Foreland and **Dungeness** in Kent, **Beachy Head** in Sussex, **The Needles** in Isle of Wight, **Portland Point** in Dorset, **Start Point** in Devon, **Lizard Point** and **Land's End** in Cornwall.

ON THE WEST COAST.

Hartland Point in Devon, **Worm's Head** in Glamorgan, **St. David's Head** in Pembroke, **Great Orme's Head** in Denbigh, **St. Bee's Head** in Cumberland.

*** *Land's End* is the most westerly point in England. It lies 260 miles south-west of London. *Lizard Point*, near it, is the southern extremity.

THE PRINCIPAL ISLANDS ARE:—

ON THE NORTH.

Holy Island, near Berwick-on-Tweed, a peninsula at low water.

Farne Islands and **Coquet Isle**, further to the south.

ON THE EAST.

Sheppey, in the mouth of the Thames—**Thanet**, in Kent, now joined to the mainland, though at one time separated by a narrow channel.

ON THE SOUTH.

Isle of Wight, off Hampshire—**Scilly Isles**, off Cornwall—**The Channel Islands**, Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark.

ON THE WEST.

Lundy Island, in Bristol Channel—**Anglesea** and **Holyhead**, off Caernarvonshire—**Walney**, off Lancashire—**Isle of Man**, in the Irish Sea, off Cumberland.

Holy Island, once the seat of a celebrated monastery, and hence the name.

The *Isle of Wight* about half the size of Middlesex, is celebrated for its beauty. Newport, its largest town, lies about the centre of the island. Near Cowes, on the north coast, is Osborne House, a favourite residence of the Queen.

The *Channel Islands* are all that now remain to Britain of the Norman possessions inherited from William the Conqueror, Duke of Normandy. *St. Helier*, in Jersey, and *St. Pierre*, in Guernsey, are considerable towns, strongly fortified, much frequented for their mild climate, and exempt from many taxes.

Anglesea, about the same size as Middlesex, is joined to the mainland by the Menai Suspension Bridge, and the Britannia Tubular Bridge. *Holyhead*, on the west coast of Anglesea, is only an island at high water.

The *Isle of Man*, about three-fourths the size of Middlesex, enjoys peculiar privileges, contains the towns of Castletown, Peel, Douglas, and Ramsay, and has some lead mines and fisheries.

MOUNTAINS AND PLAINS.

The greater part of the surface of England is either level or undulating, and the general slope of the land is from west to east. There are three separate mountainous districts.

IN THE NORTH.

The **Pennine Range**, extending from the Cheviot Hills to Derbyshire, with **Crossfell, Whernside, Ingleborough, and Pennygant.**

The **Cumbrian Group**, contains **Scafell, Skiddaw,** and **Helvellyn. Scafell,** 3166 feet, is the highest mountain in England.

IN THE WEST.

The **Cambrian Mountains** fill the greater part of Wales. Near the middle is **Plinlimmon**; to the north, **Cader Idris, Arran Fowddy, Arranig,** and **Snowdon;** to the east, **Radnor Forest;** and to the south, the **Black Mountains. Snowdon,** 3571 feet, is the highest mountain in England or Wales.

IN THE SOUTH-WEST.

The **Devonian Range**, extends from Somerset through Devon and Cornwall.

The smaller elevations are the **Dorset Hills** and the **South Downs,** stretching eastwards along the south coast; the **North Downs,** along the south of the Thames, and connected by a tableland with the **Mendip** and **Cotswold Hills,** near the mouth of the Severn; the **Malvern Hills,** on the west of the Severn, nearly opposite to the Cotswold; the **Chiltern Hills,** and a continuation of low hills, from the Thames, north-east into Norfolk; and the **Wolds,** in the east of Lincoln and York.

THE PRINCIPAL PLAINS ARE:—

The **Central Plain,** occupying nearly all the middle of England.

The **Cheshire Plain,** between the Pennine and Welsh mountains.

The **Plain of York,** between the Pennine Range and the Wolds.

The **Eastern Plain,** east of the Chiltern Hills.

The **Weald,** between the North and South Downs.

Salisbury Plain, in Wiltshire, and **Dartmoor,** in Devon, are tablelands.

LAKES.

The Lakes of England are few, and of small extent.

Derwent Water or Keswick Lake, **Windermere** and **Ullswater,** in Cumberland.

Whittleseamere, in Huntingdonshire, now almost drained.

Bala Lake, in North Wales.

The *Cumberland Lakes,* situated among the highest hills in England, are celebrated for their beautiful scenery. Windermere, the largest lake in England, covers an area of only three square miles.

THE PRINCIPAL RIVERS ARE:—

ON THE EAST SIDE.

The **Tyne, Wear,** and **Tees,** flowing eastward into the German Ocean.

The **Ouse,** with its tributaries, the *Derwent, Swale, Ure, Nidd, Wharfe, Aire,* and *Don,* flowing south-eastward into the mouth of the Humber.

The **Trent,** with its tributaries, *Soar, Dove,* and *Derwent,* flowing north-eastward into the mouth of the Humber.

The **Witham,** flowing south-eastward; and the **Welland, Nen,** and **Great Ouse,** with its tributaries the *Cam,* and the *Little Ouse,* flowing north-eastward into the Wash.

The **Yare, Stour,** and **Orwell,** flowing eastward into the German Ocean.

The **Thames,** receives from the south the *Mole, Wey,* and *Kennet,* and from the north the *Cherwell, Thame, Colne,* and *Lea,* and flows eastward into the German Ocean.

The **Medway,** flowing north-eastward into the Mouth of the Thames.

The **Stour,** flowing east into the German Ocean.

ON THE SOUTH SIDE.

The **Ouse, Itchen, Test, Avon, Stour, Exe,** and **Tamar,** flowing southward into the English Channel.

ON THE WEST SIDE.

The **Taw,** and **Parret,** flowing north into the Bristol Channel.

The **Lower Avon,** flowing westward into the Bristol Channel.

The **Severn,** with its tributary the *Upper Avon;* the **Wye,** and **Usk,** flowing southward into the Bristol Channel.

The **Dee** and **Weaver,** flowing northward into the Irish Sea.

The **Mersey,** with its tributary the *Irwell;* and the **Ribble** and **Lune,** flowing west into the Irish Sea.

The **Eden,** flowing northward into the Solway Firth.

The six largest rivers are the Severn, 220 miles; Thames, 215 miles; Trent, 180 miles; Ouse, 150 miles; Great Ouse, 145 miles; and Wye, 120 miles.

CLIMATE.—The climate of England is moist, but healthy. The western and southern shores are warmer than the eastern; the prevailing winds being from the west and south-west. East, and north-east winds, which are most prevalent in spring, are cold and generally dry. The average temperature is warmer than that of continental countries in the same latitude.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—The soil of England is generally fertile. About three-fourths of the land is fit for cultivation, of which one half is estimated to consist of meadow and pasturage: the moisture of the atmosphere being peculiarly favourable for this; and indeed, being the chief cause of the perpetual verdure of our fields.

The grain crops are:—*wheat*, most extensively grown in the eastern and south-eastern counties; *barley*, in the central counties; and *oats*, in the northern counties, though they are more or less cultivated in all parts of the country.

Hops are most extensively grown in Kent and Herefordshire; and the south-western counties are celebrated for their orchards.

The principal *mineral* productions are *coal*, *iron*, *copper*, *lead*, and *tin*, to the abundant supply of which England chiefly owes her position as the richest country in the world. Coal is most abundant in the northern counties, Stafford, and Wales. Iron is very widely diffused. Copper and tin are found chiefly in Cornwall and Devon, and lead in the northern counties.

The *manufactures* of England are more numerous and important than those of any other country. *Cotton*, *woollen*, *silk*, *leather*, and all kinds of *metal* and *earthenware* manufactures are produced in vast quantities, and exported to every quarter of the globe. About 36,000 merchant ships and 260,000 sailors, exclusive of foreign vessels, are engaged in the commerce of England.

PEOPLE.—The people of England are chiefly descendants of the Saxons, mixed with Danes and Normans, who at different times invaded and conquered the country. The descendants of the ancient British people are the Welsh.

The present population of England is 16,911,112, or 336 to a square mile; and of Wales, 1,011,656, or 137 to a square mile. The most populous counties are Middlesex and Surrey, Lancashire and Yorkshire. The least populous county is Westmoreland.

GOVERNMENT.—The Government is a limited monarchy, consisting of KING, LORDS, and COMMONS. All laws are published in the name of the Sovereign. The House of Lords is composed of the Peers of England, about 400, whose rank is hereditary—26 English, and 4 Irish Bishops—16 Scottish, and 28 Irish, representative Peers—in all about 470 members. The House of Commons consists of 654 members, elected by the people—467 for England; 29 for Wales; 53 for Scotland; and 105 for Ireland. The House of Commons has the control of the finances of the country, and hence its great influence and power; the consent of the Sovereign, and the House of Lords, however, is necessary to all legislative measures.

RELIGION.—The established religion is Protestant Episcopacy. There is, however, the most complete toleration of all other religious sects. There are two Archbishops, those of Canterbury and York, and twenty-six Bishops. The principal dissenting bodies are the Wesleyan Methodists, the Independents, and the Baptists. The Sovereign and Lord Chancellor must be Protestant, but other public offices are open to all.

ENGLAND IS DIVIDED INTO FORTY COUNTIES.

The division into shires, ruled by an Earl, is said to have been made by Alfred. The Norman title for Earl was *comte*, from which are derived the terms *count* and *county*.

Middlesex, the Metropolitan County, consists of 282 square miles, equal to a square of 16½ miles.

COMPARATIVE SIZE OF COUNTIES.

Half the size of Middlesex:—Rutland.

About same size as Middlesex:—Anglesey, Flint, Huntingdon, Radnor.

About double the size of Middlesex:—Bedford, Caernarvon, Monmouth.

About three times the size of Middlesex:—Berkshire, Brecknock, Buckingham, Cambridge, Cardigan, Cheshire, Denbigh, Glamorgan, Hertford, Leicester, Merioneth, Montgomery, Nottingham, Oxford, Pembroke, Surrey, Westmoreland, Worcester.

About four times the size of Middlesex:—Caermarthen, Derby, Dorset, Durham, Gloucester, Hereford, Northampton, Stafford, Warwick.

About five times the size of Middlesex:—Cornwall, Cumberland, Essex, Kent, Shropshire, Suffolk, Sussex, Wiltshire.

Hampshire, Lancashire, Somerset, *are about six times larger;* Northumberland *and* Norfolk, *seven times;* Lincoln *and* Devon, *nine times; and* York, *twenty-one times.*

Two North-Eastern Counties.

[The figures after the name of each county show the exact size as compared with Middlesex, but the above classification will be sufficiently accurate for general purposes.]

1. NORTHUMBERLAND..... 6¾
Newcastle, North Shields, Tynemouth, Morpeth, Alnwick, Berwick.

2. DURHAM..... 4
Durham, Sunderland, South Shields, Stockton, Darlington.

These counties are engaged in mining, manufactures, and agriculture. The breed of cattle is very superior. In Northumberland are some interesting remains of an old Roman wall, built to shut out the Caledonians, partly by Agricola, in A.D. 80, by Hadrian, in 120, and by Severus, in 208.

CHIEF TOWNS.

ON THE TWEED.

Berwick, formerly a free town, is now connected with Northumberland; but, in common with several other towns in England, is regarded as a county by itself. At *Flodden Field*, 12 miles to the south-west, James IV. of Scotland was defeated and slain in 1513.

ON THE TYNE.

Tynemouth, North Shields, and **South Shields,** with shipbuilding, and large exports of coal.

Newcastle and **Gateshead,** with very extensive coal mines, and manufactures of machinery, ropes, glass, and chemical products. There is here a remarkable double bridge over the Tyne, the upper arches being used for railway purposes, and the lower for the ordinary traffic of the town.

ON THE WEAR.

Sunderland, with extensive shipbuilding, and exports of coal. It possesses a fine cast iron bridge.

Durham, with a university, and a fine cathedral. In the cathedral was buried the Saxon monk known as "the Venerable Bede." He was born in 673, and was engaged at the time of his death in translating one of the gospels into English.

ON THE TEES.

Stockton has large exports of coal.

Darlington, with cloth making, and metal trade.

Hartlepool, near the mouth of the Tees, has a very fine harbour, and rapidly increasing trade.

Five Counties in the Humber Basin.

3. YORK..... 20¾
   York, Leeds, Huddersfield, Halifax, Wakefield, Bradford, Sheffield, Doncaster, Hull, Whitby, Scarborough.
4. DERBY..... 3½
   Derby, Wirksworth, Matlock, Buxton, Chesterfield, Belper.
5. STAFFORD..... 4
   Stafford, Lichfield, Stoke, Burslem, Hanley, Wolverhampton, Bilston, Walsall, Wednesbury, Burton-on-Trent.
6. LEICESTER..... 3
   Leicester, Loughborough, Ashby-de-la-Zouche.
7. NOTTINGHAM..... 3
   Nottingham, Newark.

These counties have numerous coal-fields; and there are, especially in the south-west of York, many large manufacturing towns.

Yorkshire is the largest county in England, and is divided into three districts, called the North, East, and West Ridings.

In Nottinghamshire was the ancient forest of Sherwood, the scene of Robin Hood's exploits.

ON THE COAST.

Whitby, the birth-place of Captain Cook. About 24 miles south-west is *Kirkdale Cave*, in which have been found bones of hyenas, elephants, hippopotami, rhinoceroses, &c.

Scarborough, a favourite watering-place.

ON THE HUMBER MOUTH.

Hull, the third seaport in the kingdom, has large Baltic trade. It is united either by rivers or canals with Sheffield, Leeds, Manchester, and Liverpool.

Grimsby, south of the Humber, has extensive docks.

IN THE BASIN OF THE OUSE.

York is a very ancient city, where Hadrian, Severus, Constantine, and other Roman Emperors, sometimes resided. It is the seat of an Archbishop, who ranks next to the Archbishop of Canterbury. The cathedral, or "Minster," is the finest specimen of Gothic architecture in the kingdom. To the west of York is *Marston Moor*, where Cromwell defeated the forces of Charles I. in 1644; and to the south-west, *Towton*, where the Yorkists gained a great victory in 1461.

Leeds, the great seat of the woollen manufactures, in which **Bradford, Halifax, Huddersfield,** and **Wakefield,** are also engaged.

Doncaster is noted for its races.

Sheffield is famous for cutlery, and other metal manufactures.

IN THE BASIN OF THE TRENT.

Nottingham, Leicester, and **Derby,** large towns, with important manufactures, chiefly of hosiery, lace, &c. *Derby* is a great central railway station. It was this place to which Prince Charles advanced in 1745, about four months before his final defeat at Culloden.

Lichfield has a fine cathedral, and was the birth-place of Dr. Samuel Johnson, in 1709.

Stafford has considerable leather manufactures.

Stoke, Hanley, and **Burslem,** in the district called the "Potteries," famous for earthenware manufactures.

Six Counties in the Basin of the Wash.

8. LINCOLN..... 9¼
   Lincoln, Boston, Stamford, Spalding, Grantham, Gainsborough, Grimsby.
9. RUTLAND..... ½
   Oakham, Uppingham.
10. NORTHAMPTON..... 3½
    Northampton, Peterborough, Wellingborough.
11. BEDFORD..... 1¾
    Bedford, Leighton Buzzard, Dunstable, Luton.
12. HUNTINGDON..... 1⅓
    Huntingdon, St. Ives St. Neots, Stilton.
13. CAMBRIDGE..... 3
    Cambridge, Ely, Wisbeach, Newmarket.

These counties are almost wholly agricultural. Lincolnshire abounds with low flat grounds, called *fens*. At one time they were covered with water, but are now well drained and cultivated.

ON THE WITHAM.

Boston, with large grain trade.

Lincoln, first a Roman town, then capital of Mercia, has a fine cathedral. **Grantham,** near which, at Woolsthorpe, Sir Isaac Newton was born, 1642.

Stamford and **Spalding,** *on the Welland*, have large agricultural trade.

ON THE NEN.

Peterborough, near which stood Fotheringay Castle, where Mary Queen of Scots was imprisoned and beheaded, in 1587.

Northampton, with leather manufactures. To the north-west, at *Naseby*, Cromwell defeated Charles I. in 1645.

ON THE OUSE.

Huntingdon, the birth-place of Oliver Cromwell, in 1599.

ON THE CAM.

Cambridge, with a university, having thirteen colleges and four halls, and famous for its mathematical studies.

Ely, a venerable-looking town, with one of the finest cathedrals in England.

Three Counties in the East Plain.

14. NORFOLK..... 7
Norwich, Yarmouth, Lynn Regis, Thetford.
15. SUFFOLK..... 5½
Ipswich, Lowestoft, Sudbury, Bury St. Edmund's.
16. ESSEX..... 5
Chelmsford, Colchester, Harwich, Maldon, Barking.

Though these counties, especially Norfolk, are not without manufactures, they are principally agricultural.

IN THE OUSE BASIN.

Lynn Regis has large agricultural trade. About 20 miles north-east is *Burnham Thorpe*, where Nelson was born in 1758.

Bury St. Edmund's, an important town in the Saxon and early Norman periods, has ruins of a very large abbey.

ON THE YARE.

Yarmouth is the great seat of the English herring fishery.

Norwich, an ancient city, with manufactures of woollens and mixed stuffs, introduced by Flemings in the reigns of Henry I. and Elizabeth.

BETWEEN THE YARE AND THAMES.

Ipswich, with a large trade and manufactures, chiefly in connection with agriculture.

Lowestoft, the most easterly town in England.

Colchester, noted for its oyster fisheries. In its neighbourhood, many interesting discoveries of Roman remains have been made.

Tilbury, on the Thames, is the place where the army of Elizabeth met to oppose the Spaniards in 1588.

Seven Counties in the Basin of the Thames.

17. MIDDLESEX..... 1
London, Brentford, Uxbridge, Staines.
18. HERTFORD..... 2½
Hertford, St. Alban's, Ware.
19. BUCKINGHAM..... 2½
Buckingham, Olney, Aylesbury, Eton, Great Marlow.
20. OXFORD..... 2½
Oxford, Witney, Banbury, Woodstock, Henley.
21. BERKSHIRE..... 2½
Reading, Newbury, Windsor, Abingdon, Wantage, Wallingford.
22. SURREY..... 2½
Guildford, Croydon, Epsom, Deptford, Kingston, Richmond, Chertsey.
23. KENT..... 5½
Maidstone, Tunbridge, Rochester; Greenwich, Woolwich, Chatham, Gravesend, Sheerness, Margate, Ramsgate, Sandwich, Deal, Canterbury, Dover, Folkestone.

Six Counties, on the English Channel.

21. SUSSEX..... 5½
Lewes, Chichester, Hastings, Brighton, Shoreham. Horsham.

25. HAMPSHIRE..... 5¾
Winchester, Southampton, Portsmouth, Gosport.

26. WILTSHIRE..... nearly 5
Salisbury, Devizes, Westbury, Trowbridge, Cricklade.

27. DORSETSHIRE..... 3½
Dorchester, Poole, Wareham, Weymouth, Bridport, Blandford, Shaftesbury.

28. DEVON..... 9
Exeter, Tiverton, Torquay, Plymouth, Devonport.

29. CORNWALL..... 4⅔
Launceston, Bodmin, Truro, Falmouth, Penzance, St. Ives.

These counties are chiefly agricultural. The towns on the coast have commerce and fisheries; Wiltshire and Devon have some manufactures; and Devon and Cornwall are famous for their mines of copper and tin. The tin mines of Cornwall are very ancient, and were known to the Phœnicians. The county has given the name of Duke of Cornwall to the eldest son of the English sovereign ever since the time of Edward the Third, whose son, the Black Prince, was the first Duke of Cornwall.

Hastings, near which, at *Battle*, William the Conqueror defeated the Saxons under Harold in 1066, and thus obtained the English crown.

Brighton, a favourite watering-place.

Shoreham, with ship-building.

Winchester, one of the most ancient cities in England, was considered the capital under the Saxon rule. King Alfred was buried here, but no remains now exist of the magnificent monastery in which he was interred.

Portsmouth, on Portsea Island, the principal naval port of Britain.

Southampton, the principal mail steam-packet station.

Poole, from which much of the clay for the "potteries" is shipped.

Weymouth, opposite which a great harbour of refuge has been formed by a breakwater 1½ miles long.

Salisbury, on the *Avon*, with a splendid cathedral and lofty spire. To the north, in a wild tract of country called Salisbury Plain, is *Stonehenge*, the Druidical temple of the Britons. There are numerous mounds, supposed to be ancient burying-places, near this curious ruin, and in some of them have been found skeletons, burnt bones, trinkets, &c.

Exeter, on the *Exe*, with large trade, and a magnificent cathedral. In the time of the Saxons Exeter was a very important place.

Plymouth, including **Devonport,** is the second naval station. At the mouth of the sound is a breakwater nearly a mile long; and still more to the south, the famous *Eddystone* lighthouse.

Falmouth, formerly the chief packet station.

On the coast of Kent and Sussex are the *Cinque Ports*. They were originally *Sandwich, Dover, Hythe, New Romney, Hastings;* to which were added *Winchelsea, Rye,* and *Seaford*. They were bound to furnish and equip for the king 57 vessels, and to maintain them for 15 days at one time.

Seven Counties, in the Basin of the Severn.

30. SOMERSETSHIRE..... 5¾
Bath, Wells, Bridgewater, Taunton, Frome.
31. GLOUCESTERSHIRE..... 4⅓
Gloucester, Bristol, Clifton, Cheltenham, Stroud.
32. WORCESTERSHIRE..... 2½
Worcester, Kidderminster, Dudley, Stourbridge.
33. WARWICKSHIRE..... 4⅙
Warwick, Coventry, Rugby, Stratford, Birmingham.
34. SHROPSHIRE..... 4⅔
Shrewsbury, Wenloch, Bridgenorth, Ludlow.
35. HEREFORDSHIRE..... 4
Hereford, Ross, Leominster.
36. MONMOUTH..... 1¾
Monmouth, Chepstow, Newport, Abergavenny.

The south of Staffordshire belongs to this basin, and, with the west of Warwickshire, is the great seat of the iron trade. Gloucester and Hereford are noted for their pastures. The other counties are partly agricultural and partly manufacturing.

Near **Bridgewater** is *Sedgemoor*, where the Duke of Monmouth, in rebellion against his uncle, James II., was defeated in 1685. Near the mouth of the Tone is *Athelney*, where Alfred was concealed from the Danes in 878.

ON THE LOWER AVON.

Bristol is one of the great seaports. *Clifton*, a suburb, is celebrated for its scenery. Sebastian Cabot, the discoverer of Newfoundland, and Southey, the poet, were natives of Bristol.

Bath is a beautiful city, famed for its medicinal and hot springs.

ON OR NEAR THE SEVERN.

Newport is an active seaport.

Gloucester has a fine cathedral Here Hooper, one of the martyrs of Mary's reign, was burned in 1555. At *Berkeley*, 15 miles south, Edward II. was murdered in 1327.

Cheltenham is much resorted to for its mineral waters.

Worcester is famous for its porcelain. Here Cromwell defeated Charles II. in 1651.

Kidderminster is noted for carpets, and **Stourbridge** for crucibles.

Shrewsbury, where Hotspur was defeated and slain in 1403.

BASIN OF THE UPPER AVON.

Tewkesbury, where the Lancastrians were defeated in 1471.

Evesham, where Simon de Montfort was defeated and slain in 1265.

Stratford-on-Avon, the birthplace of Shakspere in 1564.

Warwick, with the most perfect feudal castle in England.

Coventry, noted for its ribbons.

Leamington, famous for its mineral waters. Near it, Kenilworth Castle, celebrated in the time of Queen Elizabeth.

Birmingham, celebrated throughout the world for every kind of metal manufacture.

West from Birmingham, but in the south of Stafford, are—

Dudley, Walsall, Bilston, Wolverhampton, and **Wednesbury,** great seats of the iron trade with important coal fields.

Four Counties on the Irish Sea.

37. CHESHIRE..... 2⅔
Chester, Congleton, Macclesfield, Stockport, Northwich.

38. LANCASHIRE..... 6½
Lancaster, Preston, Liverpool, Manchester, Chorlton-on-Medlock, Ashton-under-Lyne, Stalybridge, Oldham, Rochdale, Bury, Bolton, Blackburn, Chorley, Wigan, Warrington, Prescot.

39. WESTMORELAND..... 2⅔
Appleby, Kendal.

40. CUMBERLAND..... 5½
Carlisle, Whitehaven, Workington, Keswick.

Westmoreland is almost wholly agricultural; the other counties have abundance of coal; and the south-east of Lancashire is almost filled with manufacturing towns.

IN THE BASIN OF THE MERSEY.

Chester, the most ancient-looking city in England, is enclosed by very old walls of great thickness.

Liverpool, next to London, is the largest seaport in the empire, and has the largest American trade. Its docks extend nearly six miles.

Birkenhead, opposite Liverpool, a new town, rapidly increasing.

Prescot makes watches and cottons, and **St. Helens** has glass-works.

Macclesfield and **Congleton,** in the east of Cheshire, have manufactures of silks.

Manchester, including **Salford,** is the second city in the kingdom for population. It is the great seat of the cotton manufacture; but its manufactures of machinery, carpets, and silks, are also very extensive.

Near Manchester, and also chiefly engaged in the cotton manufacture, are:—

Stockport and **Chorlton-on-Medlock,** to the south; **Ashton-under-Lyne** and **Stalybridge,** to the east; **Oldham, Rochdale, Bury, Bolton, Wigan,** and **Chorley,** to the north or north-west; and **Warrington,** to the south-west. Rochdale has also manufactures of flannel, and Bury, Bolton, and Wigan have coal-fields.

BETWEEN THE MERSEY AND SOLWAY.

Preston, Blackburn, and **Burnley,** also with cotton manufactures.

Lancaster, famous for its castle.

Whitehaven, with extensive mines and exports of coal.

Carlisle, with an ancient castle and cathedral.

WALES CONTAINS TWELVE COUNTIES.

The greatest length of Wales, from North to South, is about **140** miles, its breadth varying from **35** to **95** miles.

From its rugged surface and moist climate the country is more fitted for pasture than tillage. The coal and iron fields of South Wales are about the most valuable in Britain.

The Welsh are the descendants of the Ancient Britons, who maintained an independence in Wales long after England had been conquered, first by the Romans, and then by the Saxons. Wales was at last conquered by Edward I. in 1282; but still retains the name of a separate principality, and gives the title of Prince of Wales to the eldest son of the Kings of England. The name Wales, meaning *foreign* or *strange*, was given by the Saxons; but the people call themselves *Cymri*. Their language is Celtic, but considerably different from the Gaelic or Irish.

Six Counties in North Wales.

1. FLINTSHIRE..... 1
   Flint, Holywell, Mold, St. Asaph.
2. DENBIGH..... 2¼
   Denbigh, Ruthin, Wrexham.
3. CARNARVON..... 2
   Carnarvon, Bangor, Conway.
4. ANGLESEY..... 1
   Beaumaris, Holyhead.
5. MERIONETH..... 2½
   Dolgelly, Bala.
6. MONTGOMERY..... 3
   Montgomery, Welshpool, Newton.

Six Counties in South Wales.

7. CARDIGAN..... 2½
   Cardigan, Aberystwith, Lampeter.
8. PEMBROKE..... 2½
   Pembroke, Milford, Haverfordwest, St. David's.
9. CAERMARTHEN..... 3½
   Caermarthen, Llanelly.
10. GLAMORGAN..... 2¾
    Cardiff, Llandaff, Swansea Merthyr Tydvil.
11. BRECKNOCK..... 2½
    Brecon.
12. RADNOR..... 1½
    New Radnor, Presteign.

Mold, near coal, iron, and lead mines; and **Holywell,** with mines of lead, copper, and zinc.

Wrexham, Welshpool, Montgomery, and **Newton,** with trade in flannels.

In **Carnarvon** Castle, Edward II., the first Anglo-Norman Prince of Wales, was born.

Holyhead, packet station to Dublin, has a magnificent harbour of refuge.

Lampeter has a university.

Pembroke has a government dock, where some of the largest ships of the navy have been built.

Caermarthen, Llanelly, Swansea, and **Cardiff,** export the minerals of South Wales, Swansea has also very extensive trade in smelting copper,

Merthyr Tydvil, a mere village in the last century, is the largest town in Wales, with extensive coal and iron works, the *Dowlais* iron works employing 5000 men.

POPULATION OF LARGEST TOWNS.

London	2,362,236
Liverpool	375,955
Manchester	316,213
Birmingham	232,841

Five above 100,000.

	Thousands.
Bradford	104
Bristol	137
Greenwich	106
Leeds	172
Sheffield	135

Four above 80,000.

Hull	85
Newcastle	88
Salford	85
Stoke-upon-Trent	84

Two above 70,000.

Oldham	72
Portsmouth	72

Seven above 60,000.

Bolton	61
Brighton	70
Leicester	61
Merthyr	63
Norwich	67
Preston	70
Sunderland	67

Five above 50,000

Bath	54
Devonport	50
Nottingham	57
Plymouth	52
Stockport	51

Five above 40,000.

Blackburn	47
Derby	41
Exeter	41
Wolverhampton	50
York	40

Eighteen above 30,000.

	Thousands
Ashton-under-Lyne	31
Bury Lane	31
Cheltenham	35
Chorlton-on-Medlock	35
Coventry	37
Cricklade	36
Dudley	38
Halifax	34
Huddersfield	31
Ipswich	33
Macclesfield	39
Shoreham	31
Southampton	35
Stroud	37
Swansea	31
Wigan	32
Woolwich	32
Yarmouth	31

Twenty-five above 20,000.

Aylesbury	27
Bilston	24
Birkenhead	24
Burnley	21
Cambridge	28
Carlisle	26
Chatham	28
Chester	28
Deptford	28
Dover	22
Gateshead	26
Maidstone	21
Northampton	27
Oxford	28
Reading	21
Rochdale	29
South Shields	29
Stalybridge	21
St. Helier	29
Tynemouth	29
Wakefield	22
Walsall	26
Warrington	28
Wenlock	21
Worcester	28

Near 20,000, Burslem, Colchester, Kidderminster, Lynn Regis, Newport, Shrewsbury, Whitehaven.

RIVERS OF ENGLAND AND WALES,

WITH THE CHIEF TOWNS ON OR NEAR THEM.

On the German Ocean.

TYNE—Tynemouth, North and South Shields, Newcastle, Gateshead, Hexham.
WEAR—Sunderland, Durham.
TEES—Hartlepool, Middlesborough, Stockton, Darlington.
HUMBER—Hull, Great Grimsby.
  OUSE—York, Ripon.
  AIRE—Leeds, Bingley: Wakefield, Huddersfield, Halifax, Bradford, on tributaries.
  DON—Doncaster, Rotherham, Sheffield.
TRENT—Gainsborough, Newark, Nottingham, Burton, Stafford *on Sow*, Stoke.
  DERWENT—Derby, Belper, Matlock, Chatsworth.
  SOAR—Loughborough, Leicester.
WITHAM—Boston, Lincoln, Grantham.
WELLAND—Spalding, Stamford.
NEN—Wisbeach, Peterborough, Northampton.
GREAT OUSE—Lynn Regis, Ely, Huntingdon, Bedford, Olney, Buckingham.
  CAM—Cambridge.
YARE—Yarmouth, Norwich.
ORWELL—Ipswich.
THAMES—Sheerness, Gravesend, Woolwich, Greenwich, Deptford, London, Richmond, Kingston, Windsor, Eton, Oxford.
  LEA—Hertford, Luton.
  KENNET—Reading, Newbury.
  MEDWAY—Chatham, Rochester, Maidstone, Tunbridge.
STOUR—Canterbury.

On the English Channel.

OUSE—Newhaven, Lewes.
ITCHEN—Southampton, Winchester.
AVON—Salisbury.
FROME—Poole, Dorchester.
EXE—Exeter, Tiverton.
TAMAR—Plymouth, Devonport, Launceston.

On the Bristol Channel.

PARRET and TONE—Bridgewater, Athelney, Taunton.
AVON—Bristol, Bath, Great Bradford, Trowbridge.
SEVERN—Gloucester, Cheltenham *on Chelt*, Tewksbury, Worcester, Bridgenorth, Shrewsbury, Welshpool, Newton.
  AVON—Evesham, Stratford, Warwick, Leamington, Rugby.
  WYE—Chepstow, Monmouth, Hereford.
USK—Newport, Abergavenny, Brecknock.
TAAF—Cardiff, Llandaff, Merthyr Tydvil.

On the Irish Sea.

DEE—Flint, Chester, Llangollen, Bala.
MERSEY—Birkenhead, Liverpool, Warrington, Stockport; and Manchester, *on the Irwell*.
RIBBLE—Preston, Clitheroe.
LUNE—Lancaster.
EDEN—Carlisle, Appleby.

BRITISH COLONIES AND FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.

IN EUROPE.

Heligoland, a small island at the mouth of the Elbe. Area five square miles.

Gibraltar, near the southern extremity of Spain, strongly fortified.

Malta, an island in the Mediterranean, south from Sicily. About one-third the size of Middlesex.

Ionian Islands, in the Mediterranean, under the protection of Great Britain. Four times the size of Middlesex.

IN ASIA.

British India. About twelve times the size of Great Britain.

Ceylon, an island off the south of India. About the size of Scotland.

Aden, a strong fortress in the south of Arabia.

Pegu, south of Birmah. Size of Scotland.

Singapore, an island south of the Malay Peninsula. About the size of Middlesex.

Hong Kong, an island off the south coast of China. About one-seventh the size of Middlesex.

IN AUSTRALASIA.

Australia, about three-fourths of the size of Europe.

Van Dieman's Land, an island south of Australia. About the size of Scotland.

New Zealand, a chain of three islands south-east of Australia. About the size of Great Britain.

IN AFRICA.

Sierra Leone and **Guinea Settlements,** on the west coast.

St. Helena, a small island 2000 miles north-west of Cape Colony. About a sixth of the size of Middlesex.

Cape Colony and **Natal,** in the extreme south of Africa. About as large as Great Britain and Ireland.

Mauritius, an island east of Madagascar. About two and a half times the size of Middlesex.

IN AMERICA.

British North America, comprising *Canada, Hudson's Bay Territories, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland,* &c. Three-fourths the size of Europe.

British West India Islands, between North and South America. Half the size of Scotland.

British Guiana, in the north of South America. About the size of Great Britain.

Honduras, in Central America. Size of England.

Falkland Islands, a group of islands south of Patagonia. About half the size of Scotland.

*** Besides these possessions there are many small islands in various parts of the world belonging to Great Britain, and large territories in India under its protection.

The Foreign Possessions of Britain are about equal in extent to one and a half times the size of Europe, or forty-six times the size of the British Isles, exclusive of the parts of Australia not colonized.

The entire population, subject to Britain, is estimated at two hundred millions.

SCOTLAND.

Extreme length from *Dunnet Head* to *Mull of Galloway*, 288 miles.
Breadth varies from 18 to 150 miles.
Area, 31,000 square miles, equal to a square of 176 miles.
Capital, EDINBURGH, near the Forth, 331 miles North-west of London.

SCOTLAND is bounded on the East by the German Ocean; on the North by the Atlantic Ocean; on the West by the Atlantic; and on the South by the Irish Sea and England.

NATURAL FEATURES.

THE COAST.—The coast-line of Scotland is extremely irregular, especially on the west side, where, however, much of the surface is too wild and mountainous to allow the indentations to be of any commercial importance. The extent of coast line, including the principal inlets, is about 2500 miles, or one mile of coast for 12 miles of surface.

THE PRINCIPAL INLETS OR OPENINGS INTO THE LAND ARE:—

ON THE EAST SIDE.

Firth of Forth—Firth of Tay—Moray Firth (with its branches, **Dornoch Firth, Cromarty Firth,** and **Beauley Firth.**)

ON THE NORTH SIDE.

Pentland Firth, an arm of the sea between the Orkney Islands and the mainland.

ON THE WEST SIDE.

Loch Broom—Loch Linnhe—Loch Etive—Loch Leven—Loch Eil—Loch Fine—Firth of Clyde with **Loch Long—Loch Ryan.** Besides these there are numerous channels between the various islands and the mainland. The principal are the **Sounds of Islay, Jura, Mull,** and **Sleat.** Near the north end of the Sound of Jura is the whirlpool of *Corryvrechan.*

The sea between the Hebrides and the mainland is called the **Minch,** the southern portion being named the **Little Minch.**

Loch here means arm of the sea, and is thus used in Ireland and the west of Scotland for what on the east is called a *Firth.*

ON THE SOUTH SIDE.

Luce Bay—Wigton Bay—Solway Firth.

The FIRTH OF FORTH and the FIRTH OF CLYDE are the most important openings. The country between them is rich in minerals; and they are connected by a canal 38 miles long.

MORAY FIRTH is the largest opening on the Scottish coast.

CROMARTY FIRTH forms a spacious natural harbour, 18 miles

long, and from two to five miles broad. It is entered by a strait 1½ miles wide, and forms an important shelter in storms.

PENTLAND FIRTH, between Caithness and Orkney, is remarkable for the strength and rapidity of its tides and currents.

SOLWAY FIRTH is very shallow. During ebb-tide a large portion of it is uncovered, but the tide returns so suddenly, and with such violence, as frequently to cause accidents to shipping.

THE PRINCIPAL CAPES ARE:—

ON THE EAST COAST.

St. Abb's Head in Berwick, **Fife-Ness** in Fife, **Button-Ness** in Forfar, **Buchan-Ness** and **Kinnaird's Head** in Aberdeen, **Tarbet-Ness** in Ross.

ON THE NORTH COAST.

Duncansby Head and **Dunnet Head** in Caithness, **Cape Wrath** in Sutherland.

ON THE WEST COAST.

Butt of Lewis north of Isle of Lewis, **Ardnamurchan Point** in Argyle, **Mull of Cantire** south of Argyle, **Corsill Point** in Wigton.

ON THE SOUTH COAST.

Mull of Galloway and **Burrow Head** in Wigton, **Southerness** in Dumfries.

Dunnet Head, is the most northerly point in the mainland of Scotland. *Duncansby Head,* is the north-eastern extremity; and *Cape Wrath,* the north-western extremity. The *Mull of Galloway,* is the most southern point, being as far south as the town of Durham, in England. The *Mull of Cantire,* is within ten miles of the coast of Ireland, and forms the point of a narrow peninsula 50 miles in length, the north end of which is crossed by the *Crinan* canal.

THE PRINCIPAL ISLANDS OF SCOTLAND ARE:—

ON THE NORTH.

Shetland Isles, twenty-five of them inhabited; principal *Mainland, Yell,* and *Unst.*

Orkney Islands, twenty-nine of them inhabited; principal *Pomona,* or *Mainland,* and *Hoy.*

*** There are no islands of any importance on the east side.

ON THE WEST.

Arran and **Bute,** in the Firth of Clyde.

The Hebrides, comprising the *Inner Hebrides,*—**Islay, Jura, Staffa, Iona, Mull, Rum,** and **Skye;** and the *Outer Hebrides,*—**Lewis, North Uist, Benbecula,** and **South Uist.**

Unst, the most northern of the Shetland Isles, is 11 miles long by 3½ broad, and lies 340 miles north of Edinburgh.

Lewis, the largest island of Scotland, is above four times the size of Middlesex; its chief town is *Stornoway.*

The *Isle of Skye,* separated from the mainland by a narrow strait, is remarkable for its bold and striking scenery.

Iona, a small island close to Mull, is celebrated as having been the retreat of learning and religion during the dark ages. It contains the ruins of a monastery, and the tombs of many of the Scottish kings. *Staffa*, a small island north of Iona, is remarkable for its basaltic columns and caverns, the principal being *Fingal's Cave*, one of the greatest natural curiosities in the world.

MOUNTAINS.

Scotland is in general a mountainous country. Toward the west nearly the whole surface is elevated; the lowland districts lying chiefly towards the east. All the principal ranges of mountains lie nearly parallel with each other, and extend across the country from south-west to north-east. They may be divided into three principal groups. 1. The Lowther and Cheviot Hills. 2. The Grampians. 3. The Northern Highlands.

IN THE SOUTH.

The **Lowther** and **Lead Hills** separate Dumfries from Peebles and Lanark, and extend into Ayrshire. Farther east are the **Cheviots**, forming part of the boundary between Scotland and England.

The **Lammermuirs**, along the north of the basin of the Tweed.

IN THE MIDDLE.

The **Grampians**, chiefly in the counties of Perth and Inverness. Highest summit **Ben Nevis**, 4368 feet, in Inverness-shire; other principal summits **Schiehallion**, **Ben Lawers**, **Ben More**, **Ben Ledi**, **Ben Venue**, and **Ben Lomond**, in the west of Perth and Stirlingshire; **Cairngorm**, **Cairntoul**, **Ben Macdhui**, and **Loch-nagar**, towards the south-western part of Aberdeenshire. South of the Grampians are the **Ochils**, in the counties of Perth and Fife.

IN THE NORTH.

The **Northern Highlands**, chiefly in the counties of Ross and Inverness, form a rugged plateau, rather than a range. Highest summit **Ben Wyvis**, 3720 feet, in Ross-shire; **Ben Dearg**, in Ross-shire; **Ben Attow**, on the borders of Inverness-shire and Ross-shire.

South of the Lowther range, the slope is towards the Solway Firth. North of the Lowther and Cheviot Hills, the slope is eastward to the German Ocean, or north-west to the Firth of Clyde. On the south side of the Grampians, the slope is towards the Firth of Forth, Firth of Tay, and the German Ocean. North of the Grampians, the slope is chiefly towards the Moray Firth.

Midway between the Grampians and the ranges of the South there is a **Central Plain**, extending from the Firths of Tay and Forth, south-west to the coast of Ayrshire.

All the principal rivers of Scotland flow towards the east, except the Clyde, which flows to the west; and the Annan, Nith, &c., which flow to the south.

THE PRINCIPAL RIVERS ARE:—

ON THE SOUTH SLOPE OF THE LOWTHER RANGE.

The **Esk, Annan,** and **Nith,** flowing into the Solway Firth; and the **Dee,** with its tributary, the *Ken*, flowing into the Irish Sea.

ON THE NORTH OF THE LOWTHER AND CHEVIOT HILLS.

The **Tweed,** receiving on its south side the *Teviot* and *Ettrick*, and on the north the *Leader* and *Adder*, flows east into the German Ocean.

The **Clyde,** receives the *Douglas* and *Avon*, and flows north-west into the Firth of Clyde, into which also fall the *Irvine*, *Ayr*, and *Doon*.

BETWEEN THE LOWTHERS AND GRAMPIANS.

The **Forth,** with its tributaries, the *Teith* and *Allan*, flows east into the Firth of Forth, into which are also discharged on the south the *Tyne* and *Esk*, and on the north the *Devon* and *Leven*.

ON THE SOUTH SLOPE OF THE GRAMPIANS.

The **Tay,** receiving on the right the *Earn* and *Almond*, and on the left the *Tummel*, *Garry*, and *Isla*, flows south-east into the Firth of Tay.

The **South Esk, North Esk, Dee,** and **Don,** flow east-ward into the German Ocean.

ON THE NORTH SLOPE OF THE GRAMPIANS.

The **Deveron, Spey, Findhorn, Nairn,** and **Ness,** flow north-east into the Moray Firth.

The *Tweed* is 96 miles long; the *Clyde,* 100 miles; and the *Forth,* 60 miles. The *Tay,* 105 miles long, is said to discharge more water than any other river in Britain; and the *Spey* is considered to be the most rapid.

LAKES.—Scotland abounds with lakes, especially in the middle and northern divisions of the country. The principal are:—

ON THE SOUTH OF THE GRAMPIANS.

Loch Lomond, between Stirling and Dumbarton, with outlet by the river Leven into the Firth of Clyde.

Loch Katrine, in Perthshire, with outlet by the river Teith into the Forth.

Lochs Earn, Tay, and **Rannoch,** in Perthshire; and **Loch Ericht,** on the borders of Inverness-shire, discharge by the Tay.

ON THE NORTH OF THE GRAMPIANS.

Lochs Laggan, Lochy, Oich, and **Ness,** in Inverness.

Loch Awe, in Argyleshire, discharging into Loch Etive.

IN THE NORTHERN HIGHLANDS.

Loch Shin and **Arkeg,** on the east slope.

Loch Shiel, Loch Maree, and **Assynt,** on the west slope.

Loch Lomond, covering an area of forty-five square miles, is the largest lake in Britain.

Loch Ness and *Loch Lochy* belong to the great Caledonian Valley, which extends from the Moray Firth to the Atlantic.

CLIMATE.—The climate resembles that of England, though on the whole it is somewhat colder. The western and southern parts being exposed to frequent and heavy rains, from the Atlantic, are mild but humid; the eastern are in general drier, but subject in spring to piercing east winds. The central mountainous regions are cold.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—Only about a fourth part of the surface is estimated to be capable of much cultivation; little more than one-sixth is under tillage: the Highlands, and many parts of the southern and eastern districts being better adapted for rearing sheep and cattle.

Extensive crops of *barley*, *wheat*, &c., are grown in the valleys and plains towards the east and south, especially in the counties of Haddington, Edinburgh, Linlithgow, and Berwick, where farming has reached a very high degree of perfection.

The principal *minerals* are *coal*, *iron*, *lead*, *stone*, and *slate*. The great coal district of Scotland extends across the country diagonally, from Fifeshire on the east, to Ayrshire on the west coast. *Iron* is also found in various parts of the tract, but especially in the neighbourhood of Glasgow. *Lead* is chiefly found in the Lowther Hills, and *slate* in Argyle.

The principal manufactures of Scotland are *cotton*, *linen*, and *woollen* goods, and *machinery* of all kinds. Glasgow and Paisley are the chief seats of the cotton trade. Dundee and Dunfermline are distinguished for their linen manufactures; Kilmarnock, Galashiels, Hawick, Aberdeen, &c., for woollens. Glasgow, Greenock, and Dumbarton, are celebrated for shipbuilding, and especially for the construction of steam vessels and engines.

The *fisheries* of Scotland are very important. Salmon abounds in many of the rivers, especially in the Tweed, Tay, Dee, and Spey. The herring fishery is pursued to a great extent, chiefly on the shores of Caithness and the Moray Firth, and in some parts of the west coast.

PEOPLE.—The population of Scotland in 1851, was 2,888,742,

or 95 to a square mile. In the Highlands the people belong chiefly to the Celtic race, and speak the Celtic or Gaelic language. In the Southern Lowlands, and the whole of the eastern coasts, the people are mostly of Saxon and Scandinavian origin. Most of the population are Presbyterians, of whom there are various sections: the largest bodies being the Established Church; the Free Church; and the United Presbyterian Church.

The Scottish and English Crowns were united in 1603, and the Parliaments in 1707.

SCOTLAND IS DIVIDED INTO THIRTY-THREE COUNTIES.

COMPARATIVE SIZE OF COUNTIES.

Clackmannan *is about one-sixth*, Kinross *one-fourth, and* Linlithgow *one-third the size of Middlesex.*

The same size as Middlesex:—Bute, Dumbarton, Edinburgh, Haddington, Kincardine, Nairn, Peebles, Renfrew, Selkirk.

About double the size of Middlesex:—Banff, Berwick, Caithness, Elgin, Fife, Roxburgh, Stirling, Wigton.

About three times the size of Middlesex:—Ayr, Forfar, Kirkcudbright, Lanark.

Dumfries *is about four times*, Orkney *and* Shetland *five times*, Aberdeen *and* Sutherland *seven times*, Perth *ten times*, Argyle, Ross *and* Cromarty *eleven times, and* Inverness *fifteen times the size of Middlesex.*

*** The figures after the name of each county give the comparative sizes more exactly.

Four Counties in the Basin of the Tweed.

1. BERWICK..... 1¾
   Greenlaw, Dunse, Coldstream.
2. ROXBURGH..... 2½
   Jedburgh, Hawick, Kelso, Melrose.
3. SELKIRK..... 1
   Selkirk, Galashiels.
4. PEEBLES..... 1¼
   Peebles, Inverleithen.

These counties are agricultural in the low grounds, and pastoral in the higher. They contain only 4 per cent. of the entire population of Scotland.

At **Coldstream**, on the Tweed, was the chief passage for the English and Scottish armies in former days.

Kelso and **Melrose**, both on the *Tweed*, also **Jedburgh**, on the *Jed*, have ruins of fine abbeys. That of Melrose was the finest in Scotland, and has been celebrated by the writings of Sir Walter Scott, who resided at *Abbotsford*, 3 miles to the west.

Hawick on the *Teviot*, **Galashiels** on the *Gala*, and **Selkirk** on the *Ettrick*, have thriving woollen manufactures, one kind of which is known by the name of Tweeds. Mungo Park, the African traveller, was born near Selkirk in 1771.

Dunse, near which, on *Dunse Law*, the Covenanters encamped, to oppose Charles I., in 1639.

Seven Counties on the Forth.

5. HADDINGTON or EAST LOTHIAN 1
Haddington, Dunbar, North Berwick, Prestonpans.
6. EDINBURGH or MID-LOTHIAN 1⅓
Edinburgh, Leith, Portobello, Musselburgh, Dalkeith.
7. LINLITHGOW or WEST LOTHIAN ..... ⅓
Linlithgow, Borrowstounness, Bathgate.
8. STIRLING 1⅓
Stirling, Bannockburn, Falkirk, Carron, Grangemouth.
9. CLACKMANNAN ..... ⅛
Clackmannan, Alloa, Dollar.
10. KINROSS ..... ¼
Kinross.
11. FIFE 1¾
Cupar, Dunfermline, Kirkcaldy, Dysart, St. Andrews.

These counties are chiefly agricultural and mining. They contain 21 per cent. of the population.

SOUTH OF THE FIRTH OF FORTH.

Dunbar, *on the coast,* near which Cromwell defeated the Scots in 1650, has important herring-fisheries.

Haddington, *on the Tyne,* near which John Knox was born, in 1505, has a large grain market.

Prestonpans, *on the coast,* near which the Pretender gained a victory, in 1745.

Edinburgh, 331miles north-west of London, is one of the most beautiful and picturesque cities in Europe. It is the seat of the supreme courts, which are very different from those of England, and has a university of great note. The city is nearly surrounded by hills; and near the centre stands the castle, on a precipitous rock, 437 feet high. From this a ridge, on which the old town is built, slopes for about a mile to Holyrood, the palace of the Stuarts.

On the coast, **Leith,** an important seaport, and **Portobello,** a favourite watering-place.

On the Esk, **Musselburgh, Dalkeith;** also **Hawthornden** and **Roslin,** frequented, for their picturesque scenery, and for the beautiful old Gothic chapel at the latter.

Linlithgow has the remains of a palace, now in ruins, in which Queen Mary was born, in 1542. In passing through this town, Regent Moray was assassinated, in 1570.

ON OR NEAR THE FORTH.

Falkirk, noted for its great "trysts," or cattle markets, and for its battles, the one in 1298, when Edward I. defeated the Scots under Wallace, and the other gained by the Pretender in 1746.

Carron, with very extensive iron foundries; and **Grangemouth,** a growing port, the entrance of the Forth and Clyde Canal.

Stirling, the favourite residence of the Scottish kings. Its castle, so historically interesting, stands on a rocky eminence, and commands a magnificent view. Near it, **Bannockburn,** where, in 1314, Bruce gained his great victory over Edward II., who, like his father, wished to gain possession of Scotland.

Alloa has exports of coal.

NORTH OF THE FIRTH OF FORTH.

Dunfermline, where Bruce and several other kings were buried, is now distinguished for its linen manufactures.

Kinross, near which, on a small island in Loch Leven, Queen Mary was imprisoned, in 1567–8.

Kirkaldy, a manufacturing town and sea-port, was the birth-place of Adam Smith, author of the "Wealth of Nations," in 1732.

St. Andrews, once the ecclesiastical capital, has the oldest university in Scotland, founded 1411. Here Wishart and other martyrs suffered.

Four Counties in the Basins of the Tay, Esk, and Dee.

12. PERTHSHIRE..... 10
Perth, Dunkeld, Blairgowrie, Crieff, Auchterarder, Dumblane, Callander.
13. FORFAR 3
Forfar, Dundee, Arbroath, Montrose, Brechin.
14. KINCARDINE..... 1½
Stonehaven, Lsarencekirk, Bervie.
15. ABERDEEN..... 7
Aberdeen, Peterhead, Fraserburgh, Huntly.

These counties occupy the east slope of the Grampians. They are agricultural and manufacturing, and contain 20 per cent. of the population.

IN THE SOUTH OF PERTHSHIRE.

Callander, *on the Teith*, near the beautiful scenery of the Trosachs.

Dumblane, *on the Allan*, near which, at *Sheriff-muir*, Mar was defeated in 1715.

ON THE TAY.

Perth, was at one time the capital of Scotland. Near it, **Scone**, where the kings were crowned. The ancient stone on which they sat during the ceremony is now in Westminster Abbey. To the south-east is **Abernethy**, where the capital of the Picts stood.

Dunkeld is amid fine scenery. At *Killikrankie* Pass, about 15 miles north-west of Dunkeld, Claverhouse fell in 1689.

ON THE COAST.

Dundee, a large seaport, and the great seat of the linen manufacture, which is also carried on at the seaports of **Arbroath** and **Montrose**. Baliol is said to have surrendered the Scottish crown to Edward I. at Montrose, in 1296.

Aberdeen, a fine city, mostly built of granite, is an important sea-port, with ship-building, varied manufactures, and large trade. New Aberdeen and Old Aberdeen have each a University. **Balmoral**, 45 miles inland, *on the upper Dee*, is the Highland residence of the Queen.

Peterhead is the most easterly town in Scotland, and is largely engaged in the northern fisheries.

Nine Counties on the Moray Firth and Pentland Firth.

16. BANFF..... 2½
Banff, Portsoy, Cullen, Keith.
17. ELGIN OR MORAY..... 2
Elgin, Forres, Fochabers.
18. NAIRN..... ¾
Nairn, Cawdor.
19. INVERNESS..... 15
Inverness, Fort William, Fort Augustus, Fort George, Portree.
20. ROSS AND
21. CROMARTY } 11
Tain, Fortrose, Stornoway.
Cromarty, Dingwall.
22. SUTHERLAND..... 6½
Dornoch, Golspie.
23. CAITHNESS..... 2½
Wick, Thurso.
24. ORKNEY AND SHETLAND 5½
Kirkwall, Stromness, Lerwick.

Elgin, has the remains of a fine cathedral.

Inverness, *on the Ness*, is the capital of the Northern Highlands. Near it, *Culloden Moor*, where the Pretender was defeated in 1746.

Fort William, **Fort Augustus**, and **Fort George**, built to check the attempts of the Highlanders in favour of the Stuarts.

Wick is the chief seat of the north herring fishing.

Kirkwall has a large cathedral.

Lerwick and **Stromness**, engaged in the whale fishing.

Portree, is the principal place in the island of Skye.

Stornoway, in the island of Lewis, is the principal town in the Hebrides, and has fisheries.

These counties contain 43 per cent. of the area, but only 14 per cent. of the population.

Six Counties in the Basin of the Clyde.

25. ARGYLE 11
Inverary, **Oban**, Campbeltown, Dunoon.

26. BUTE ..... ¾
Rothesay, Brodick, Millport.

27 DUMBARTON 1
Dumbarton, Helensburgh, Kirkintilloch.

28. LANARK 3½
Lanark, Hamilton, Ruthergien, Glasgow, Airdrie.

29. RENFREW ..... ¾
Renfrew, Paisley, Johnstone, Port-Glasgow, Greenock.

30. AYR 3½
Ayr, Largs, Ardrossan, Troon, Irvine, Kilmarnock, Stewarton, Girvan, Maybole.

These counties contain 35 per cent. of the population. Those on the north side of the Firth are mountainous. Those on the south are mining and manufacturing.

ON THE FIRTH OF CLYDE, NORTH SIDE.

Rothesay and **Dunoon**, favourite watering-places. Rothesay gives the title of Duke to the Prince of Wales.

Dumbarton, with a famous castle on a lofty peninsular rock, has extensive ship-building.

ON THE CLYDE.

Glasgow, which in 1801 had but 83,000 inhabitants, is now the fourth city in Britain for population, and is not less important for its varied and extensive manufactures and commerce. The surrounding district abounds with coal and iron: and the engine-making and steam-ship building of the Clyde are the most important in the world. It has a noble cathedral, and a university founded in 1450. **Airdrie**, east of Glasgow, is the centre of a rich mining district.

Lanark, is near the three celebrated "Falls of the Clyde."

SOUTH OF FIRTH OF CLYDE.

Paisley is famous for its shawls and fancy goods.

Port-Glasgow and **Greenock** are sea-ports. Greenock was the birth-place of James Watt, the improver of the steam-engine, and has great commerce and trade.

In the east of Ayrshire are extensive ironworks; in the middle, **Kilmarnock** has manufactures of carpets and woollen fabrics; on the coast are **Largs**, where Haco of Norway was defeated in 1263, and **Ayr**, near which Burns was born in 1759.

Three Counties in the South-Western Basin, on the Irish Sea.

31. WIGTON..... 1¾
Wigton, Stranraer, Portpatrick.
32. KIRKCUDBRIGHT..... 3⅓
Kirkcudbright, Castle Douglas, New Galloway.
33. DUMFRIES..... 4
Dumfries, Annan, Moffat, Langholm, Sanquhar.

These counties are agricultural, and contain only 6 per cent. of the population.

Stranraer and **Portpatrick** are sea-ports on the west.

Dumfries is a handsome town, and has large cattle markets. It was in the chapel of a monastery in Dumfries that Comyn was slain by Robert the Bruce, in 1306.

Moffat, pleasantly situated, has mineral wells. Near **Langholm**, Telford the engineer was born, 1757.

LARGEST TOWNS.

	Population.		Population.
GLASGOW	330,000	AYR	17 600
EDINBURGH	160,300	ARBROATH	17,000
DUNDEE	78,900	MONTROSE...	15,200
ABERDEEN	71,800	AIRDRIE	14,400
PAISLEY	48,000	DUNFERMLINE	13,800
GREENOCK	36,700	DUMFRIES	13,200
LEITH	30,900	INVERNESS	12,800
PERTH	23,800	STIRLING	12,800
KILMARNOCK	21,400	KIRKCALDY	10,500

RIVERS OF SCOTLAND.

WITH THE CHIEF TOWNS ON OR NEAR THEM.

On the German Ocean.

NESS—Inverness.
DEE—Aberdeen.
SOUTH ESK—Montrose, Brechin.
TAY—Dundee, Perth, Scone, Dunkeld.
FORTH—Kirkcaldy, Musselburgh, Portobello, Leith, Edinburgh, and Grangemouth *on the Firth of Forth*, Alloa and Stirling *on the river Forth*.
TWEED—Berwick, Kelso, Melrose, Peebles; Hawick *on Teviot*.

On the Irish Sea and North Channel.

ANNAN—Annan, Moffat.
NITH—Dumfries.
AYR—Ayr.
IRVINE—Irvine, Kilmarnock.
CLYDE—Greenock, Port Glasgow, Dumbarton, *on the Firth of Clyde;* Glasgow, Hamilton, Lanark, *on the river Clyde.*

BRITISH COMMERCE.—The exports of the United Kingdom, on an average of the three years 1853–4–5, amount to £97,828,000. These are chiefly from British ports, as the foreign commerce of Ireland is principally carried on through Britain. About *one-half*, in value, of these exports are shipped from **Liverpool**, *one-*

fourth from **London**, nearly *one-tenth* from **Hull**, and about *one-twentieth* from **Glasgow**. Of the whole, 35 per cent. go to British possessions; 21½ to the United States; 14 to Germany, Holland, and Belgium; 4¾ to Turkey and Egypt; 4¾ to Brazil and La Plata; and 3½ to France. Of these exports, 33 per cent. consist of cotton; 21½ of metals and hardware; 12 of woollens; and 12 of linens, silks, and haberdashery. We import about 400,000 tons of cotton, 47,000 tons of wool, 150,000 tons of hemp and flax, 420,000 tons of sugar, 27,800 tons of tea, 16,700 tons of coffee, 49,000 tons of tobacco, and 49,000 tuns of spirits and wines. The Customs'-duties amount to above £22,000,000, of which more than half is paid at London. Tobacco, spirits, sugar, and tea, together pay above £19,000,000, and very nearly in equal sums.

IRELAND.

Greatest length, from the north-east to the south-west, **300** miles; from north-west to south-east, **210** miles; but from the north of Donegal, due south, is only **235** miles. Greatest breadth, from the east of Down to the west of Mayo, **180** miles.

Area, **32,513** square miles, equal to a square of **180** miles.

Capital, DUBLIN, on the Liffey, **292** miles North-west of London.

Ireland is bounded on the east by the North Channel, Irish Sea, and St. George's Channel; and on the south, west, and north, by the Atlantic Ocean.

NATURAL FEATURES.

The coast line of Ireland measures above 2300 miles, or 1 mile of coast to about 14 square miles of surface. The west shores are the most broken.

THE PRINCIPAL INLETS OR OPENINGS INTO THE LAND ARE:—

ON THE EAST COAST.

Wexford Harbour—Dublin Bay—Drogheda Bay—Dundalk Bay—Carlingford Lough—Dundrum Bay—Strangford Lough—and Belfast Lough.

ON THE NORTH COAST.

Loughs Foyle and Swilly.

ON THE WEST COAST.

Donegal, Sligo, and Killala Bays—Broad Haven—Blacksod, Clew, and Galway Bays—Mouth of Shannon—Tralee, Dingle, Kenmare, and Bantry Bays.

ON THE SOUTH COAST.

Kinsale, Cork, Youghall, Dungarvon, and Waterford Harbours.

THE PRINCIPAL CAPES ARE:—

ON THE EAST COAST.

Wicklow Head in Wicklow, **Howth Head** in Dublin.

ON THE NORTH COAST.

Fair Head and **Bengore Head** in Antrim, **Malin Head** and **Bloody Foreland** in Donegal.

ON THE WEST COAST.

Rossan Point in Donegal, **Erris Head** and **Achil Head** in Mayo, **Slyne Head** in Galway, **Loop Head** in Clare, **Crow Head** and **Mizen Head** in Cork.

ON THE SOUTH COAST.

Cape Clear in Cork, and **Carnsore Point** in Wexford.

The capes are generally lofty and precipitous on the north and west. Near Bengore Head is the *Giant's Causeway*, a natural pier, composed of many thousand basaltic pillars, closely united. From the bottom of a cliff, 400 feet high, it dips towards the sea, having a length of 700 feet, and a breadth of 350.

THE PRINCIPAL ISLANDS.

ON THE NORTH.

Rathlin, north of Antrim.

Tory, to the north-west, and the **North Isles of Arran,** to the west of Donegal.

ON THE WEST.

Achil, west of Mayo, is lofty and rugged.

Clare, in Clew Bay. **South Arran Isles,** in Galway Bay.

Blasket Isles, and **Valentia,** off Kerry. Except the *Açores*, the *Blasket Isles* are the most westerly part of Europe.

ON THE SOUTH.

Cape Clear Island, in the extreme south; and **Great Island,** or **Cove Island,** in Cork Harbour.

MOUNTAINS AND PLAINS.

The greater part of the surface is so low, and the natural drainage so imperfect, that till lately about two-fifths of the whole surface consisted of bog-land. The mountains are not disposed in ranges, but in irregular masses, generally near the coast, and most numerous in the north and west.

IN THE NORTH.

Mourne Mountains, in Down; highest point, *Slieve Donard.* **Mountains of Antrim. Carntogher Mountains,** between Londonderry and Tyrone. **Mountains of Donegal,** containing from north to south, *Slieve Snaght*, *Errigal*, and *Slieve League.*

IN THE WEST.

Nephin, Croagh Patrick, in Mayo; and **Connemara,** with **Twelve Pins,** in Galway.

SOUTH OF THE CENTRAL PLAIN.

Wicklow Mountains, *Lugnaquilla*, *Kippure*, and *Sugar-loaf.*

Tipperary Mountains,—*Slieve Bloom*, *Arra*, and *Keeper Mountains* in the north, and *Galtee* and *Knockmeledown Hills* in the south.

Kerry Mountains, containing *Mangerton*, *Magillicuddy Reeks*, and *Brandon.*

The highest summit in Ireland is Carn-tual, in Magillicuddy Reeks, 3404 feet.

RIVERS OF IRELAND.

Few of the Irish rivers have elevated sources, and many of them are navigable for a great part of their course.

ON THE WEST SIDE.

The **Shannon**, with its tributaries, the *Inny*, *Brusna*, *Maigue*, *Feryus*, and *Suck*, flowing south-west into the Atlantic Ocean. The *Shannon* is connected with Dublin by means of the Grand and Royal Canals.

IN THE SOUTH.

The **Bandon**, **Lee**, and **Blackwater**, flowing south-east into the Atlantic.

The **Suir**, and the **Barrow**, with its tributary the *Nore*, flowing southwards into Waterford Harbour.

IN THE EAST.

The **Slaney**, flowing south-east into Wexford Harbour.

The **Liffey**, and the **Boyne**, with its tributary the *Blackwater*, flowing north-east into the Irish Sea.

IN THE NORTH.

The **Lagan**, flowing north-east into Belfast Lough.

The **Bann** and the **Foyle**, flowing north into the Atlantic.

The **Erne**, flowing north-west into Donegal Bay.

The seven largest rivers are the Shannon, 224 miles, and navigable for 213; Barrow, 114 miles; Suir, 100 miles; Blackwater, 90 miles; Boyne, 80 miles; Liffey, 75 miles; and Slaney, 70 miles.

LAKES.

The lakes of Ireland are numerous, and cover an area of about 711 square miles, or about one forty-fifth of the whole surface.

Lough Neagh, on the river Bann, 153 square miles, is the largest in Britain or Ireland. Its waters have petrifying qualities.

Loughs Allen, Baffin, Ree, and **Derg**, are expansions of the Shannon.

Lough Conn discharges into Killala Bay; and **Loughs Mask** and **Corrib**, into Galway Bay.

The **Lakes of Killarney**, upper, middle, and lower, lie amid beautiful scenery among the Kerry mountains.

CLIMATE.—The climate is more moist than that of Britain, less warm in summer, but milder in winter. Westerly winds prevail for nine months in the year.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—The soil of Ireland is generally fit for cultivation, and much of it very fertile. Though now very bare of

trees, large districts at one time must have been covered with forests of oak, remains of which are frequent in the bogs. In the south-west are found many of the wild plants of the north of Spain. The mild moist climate is very favourable for fine pastures, and has procured for Ireland the name of the *Green Isle*. There is, therefore, much dairy husbandry, as well as rearing of cattle. Till the famine of 1845–48, potatoes formed the principal crop and food of the people. Since then increased attention has been given to green crops, and to grain, of which oats are most common. Flax is also grown, especially in Ulster.

The *minerals* are much less important than those of Britain. The coal-fields are few, and peat is the chief fuel. There are considerable quantities of copper ore in the south; but iron is little wrought. Marble is not rare; and limestone forms the prevailing rock.

The only great manufacture of Ireland is that of *linen*, of which Belfast is the great seat. Muslin-sewing and lace-making employ many hands in the towns of the north-east, and more recently in those of the west.

The *fisheries* are comparatively neglected, except those of salmon in the rivers of the north.

PEOPLE.—The native Irish are a branch of the Celtic family; but people of English descent are more or less numerous throughout the country, and in some districts of Ulster the majority of the people are descendants of Scotch colonies introduced by James I. The language of the native Irish is allied to the Gaelic of Scotland, but is now little used, except in the west. Since the late famine, many of the natives have emigrated, and numbers of Scotch and English have settled in the country. The population in 1851 was 6,553,210, or 102 to a square mile. The established form of religion is that of the Church of England, with two archbishops and ten bishops; but a majority of the people are Roman Catholics, though in Ulster the majority are Presbyterians.

Ireland, previously divided into several kingdoms, was annexed to England by Henry II. in 1172. Its parliament was united to that of Great Britain in 1801. The forms of law and courts of justice are similar to those in England.

Ireland is divided into four provinces and thirty-two counties. The province of Ulster, in the north, has nine counties; Leinster, in the middle and south-east, has twelve; Munster, in the south-west, has six; and Connaught, in the west, has five.

COMPARATIVE SIZES OF COUNTIES.

The following Counties are about the same size as Middlesex:—Carlow, Dublin, Longford, Louth.

About double the size of Middlesex:—Armagh, Kildare, Leitrim, Monaghan, Queen's County, Sligo, Waterford, Westmeath.

About three times the size of Middlesex:—Cavan, Down, Fermanagh, Kilkenny, King's County, Londonderry, Meath, Roscommon, Wexford, Wicklow.

About four times the size of Middlesex:—Antrim, Clare, Tyrone.

About six times the size of Middlesex:—Donegal, Kerry, Limerick, Tipperary. Cork *is ten times*, Galway *nine times, and* Mayo *about seven and a half times the size of Middlesex.*

*** The figures after the name of each county give the exact size as compared with Middlesex.

ULSTER, NINE COUNTIES.

Two, on the North Channel.

1. DOWN..... 3½
Downpatrick, Newry, Newtonards, Donaghadee.

2. ANTRIM..... 4¼
Carrickfergus, Belfast, Lisburn, Ballymena.

The manufacture of linen and damask is carried on extensively in these counties.

Downpatrick, *on Strangford Lough*, where St. Patrick was buried in 493.

Newry, *near Carlingford Lough*, partly in Armagh, exports provisions.

Donaghadee, 16 miles east from Belfast, is the nearest port to Scotland, being only 20 miles from Portpatrick in Wigtonshire.

Carrickfergus was the place where William III. landed before the battle of the Boyne.

Belfast, *on Belfast Lough*, rapidly increasing in trade and population, is the great seat of the linen trade, and has two colleges,—the Royal Academical Institution and one of the Queen's colleges.

Five, on the Bann and Foyle.

3. LONDONDERRY..... 2¾
Londonderry, Coleraine.

4. DONEGAL..... 6⅝
Lifford, Ballyshannon, Donegal, Letterkenny.

5. TYRONE..... 4½
Omagh, Strabane, Dungannon.

6. ARMAGH..... 1¾
Armagh, Lurgan.

7. MONAGHAN..... 1¾
Monaghan, Clones.

The shores of Donegal are deeply indented with bays and arms of the sea.

The towns in these counties are mostly small, and chiefly engaged in the linen trade. **Coleraine** and **Ballyshannon** have considerable salmon fisheries. The Giant's Causeway is about 10 miles north-east of Coleraine.

Londonderry has large exports of provisions; and is memorable for the siege it sustained, in 1689, against the forces of James II.

Armagh is the ecclesiastical capital, and has a fine cathedral.

The county of Armagh belongs to the Basin of the Bann, being drained by the Blackwater, which discharges into Lough Neagh.

Two, on the Erne.

8. CAVAN..... 2⅝
Cavan, Belturbet.

9. FERMANAGH..... 2½
Enniskillen.

LEINSTER, TWELVE COUNTIES.

Five, on the Boyne and Liffey.

10. LOUTH..... 1
Drogheda, Dundalk, Ardee, Carlingford.

11. MEATH..... 3¼
Trim, Navan, Kells.

12. DUBLIN..... 1½
Dublin, Kingstown, Balbriggan.

13. WICKLOW..... 2¾
Wicklow, Arklow.

14. KILDARE..... 2½
Athy, Naas, Kildare.

Kildare contains a considerable portion of the great bog of Allen, which extends into the adjoining counties.

Dundalk and **Drogheda** are active seaports. Cromwell stormed the latter in 1649; and near it, in 1690, William of Orange defeated James II.

Dublin, the capital of Ireland, lies 290 miles north-west of London. Its commerce and manufactures are not very important; but few cities of the same size have more fine public buildings. It is the see of an archbishop, the residence of the viceroy, and contains the university of Trinity College, founded by Queen Elizabeth, in 1592. A few miles west from Dublin is Maynooth, with a Roman Catholic college.

Kingstown, 7 miles south-east of Dublin, is the mail-packet station to Holyhead, from which the distance is 64 miles.

Near **Trim,** *on the Boyne,* the Duke of Wellington was born, at Dangan Castle, in 1769.

Four, on the Slaney and Barrow.

15. WEXFORD..... 3¼
Wexford, Enniscorthy, New Ross.

16. CARLOW..... 1¼
Carlow, Tullow.

17. KILKENNY..... 2⅜
Kilkenny, Callan, Thomastown.

18. QUEEN'S COUNTY..... 2½
Portarlington, Maryborough, Mountmelick.

The slope of these counties is to the south-east.

The towns are chiefly engaged in agricultural and provision trade. **Wexford, Enniscorthy,** and **New Ross** export provisions chiefly to Bristol.

Kilkenny, *on the Nore,* is a neat town, with some woollen manufactures and quarries of fine black marble.

Three, on the Shannon.

19. KING'S COUNTY..... 2¾
Tullamore, Birr or Parsonstown, and Philipstown.

20. WEST MEATH..... 2½
Mullingar, Athlone, Castle Pollard.

21. LONGFORD..... 1½
Longford, Granard.

King's County contains much of the great bog of Allen.

Tullamore, on the Grand Canal, and **Mullingar,** on the Royal Canal, have large grain and provision trade. Near **Birr,** Lord Rosse has erected his great telescope. **Athlone,** where the Great Western Railway, from Dublin to Galway, crosses the Shannon, is a great military depôt. At *Pallas,* 12 miles north-east, Goldsmith was born, 1731.

MUNSTER, SIX COUNTIES.

Three, on Suir, Blackwater, and Lee.

22. TIPPERARY..... 6
Clonmel, Carrick-on-Suir, Tipperary, Cashel, Thurles.

23. WATERFORD..... 2½
Waterford, Dungarvon, Lismore, Tallow.

24. CORK..... 10½
Cork, Queenstown, Kinsale, Youghall, Fermoy, Mallow, Bandon.

Tipperary has mines of lead, copper, and slate. Cork, the largest county in Ireland, is well watered, and slopes eastward.

Tipperary and **Thurles,** on the railway connecting Dublin with Cork and Limerick.

Cashel, an ancient town, stands at the base of a remarkable isolated rock, which is crowned with the ruins of a round tower, cathedral, castle, and monastery.

Waterford, Clonmel, Carrick, and **Youghall,** have large exports of provisions and farm produce. *Youghall* was formerly the residence of Sir Walter Raleigh. It was on his estate here that he first introduced the cultivation of the potatoe.

Dungarvon and **Kinsale** are fishing-towns and watering-places.

Fermoy has large military establishments; and **Mallow** has hot mineral springs.

Cork has large exports of grain and provisions, manufactures of leather and glass, and possesses one of the Queen's Colleges. It has one of the finest natural havens in the world, and forms a naval depôt, for which the principal quays and fortifications are at **Queenstown** on Great Island.

Three, round the mouth of the Shannon.

25. KERRY..... 6⅜
Tralee, Dingle, Killarney.
26. LIMERICK..... 5⅜
Limerick, Rathkeale.
27. CLARE..... 4
Ennis, Kilrush, Killaloe.

Kerry is a wild and mountainous county.

Killarney chiefly depends on tourists to its beautiful lakes.

Limerick, principal seaport the west, has manufactures of lace.

CONNAUGHT, FIVE COUNTIES.

Three, on the Coast.

28. GALWAY..... 8⅔
Galway, Loughrea, Ballinasloe, Tuam.
29. MAYO..... 7½
Castlebar, Westport, Ballina.
30. SLIGO..... 2½
Sligo.

The coast of Mayo is deeply indented with arms of the sea.

Galway is admirably situated for commerce, and has one of the Queen's Colleges.

Ballina and **Sligo** have active provision trade. **Ballinasloe** has the largest cattle fairs in Ireland.

Two, on the Shannon.

31. LEITRIM..... 2¼
Carrick-on-Shannon.
32. ROSCOMMON..... 3⅓
Roscommon, Boyle.

THE LARGEST TOWNS ARE:—

DUBLIN	258,361	DROGHEDA	16,845
BELFAST	100,300	CLONMEL	15,204
CORK	85,745	TRALEE	13,759
LIMERICK	53,448	NEWRY	13,491
WATERFORD	25,297	WEXFORD	12,819
GALWAY	23,695	QUEENSTOWN	11,426
KILKENNY	19,973	SLIGO	11,209
LONDONDERRY...	19,888	KINGSTOWN	10,453

RIVERS OF IRELAND.

WITH THE CHIEF TOWNS ON OR NEAR THEM.

FOYLE—Londonderry, Lifford, Strabane, Omagh.
LAGGAN—Belfast, Lisburn.
BOYNE—Drogheda, Navan, Trim.
LIFFEY—Dublin.
SLANEY—Wexford, Enniscorthy.
BARROW—New Ross, Carlow, Athy.
NORE—Kilkenny.
SUIR—Waterford, Carrick, Clonmel, Thurles.
BLACKWATER — Youghal, Lismore, Fermoy, Mallow.
LEE—Queenstown, Cork.
BANDON—Kinsale, Bandon.
SHANNON — Kilrush, Limerick, Killaloe, Athlone.

SWEDEN AND NORWAY.

SWEDEN and NORWAY are now united under one crown, and together form a vast peninsula commonly called Scandinavia. It is bounded on the North by the Arctic Ocean; on the West by the Atlantic and German Oceans; on the South by the Skager Rack, the Cattegat, and the Baltic; and on the East by the Baltic, the Gulf of Bothnia, and Russia. The whole kingdom is about three and a half times the size of Great Britain, or equal to a square of 541 miles.

NORWAY.

Southern part same latitude as Caithness.
Capital, CHRISTIANIA, on *Christiania Bay*, 700 miles North-east of London.

NORWAY lies west of Sweden, to which it was united in 1814. Previous to that time it belonged to Denmark. It is about one and a half times the size of Great Britain.

NATURAL FEATURES.—It is one of the most mountainous countries in Europe, nearly the whole surface being occupied by mountains and elevated table-lands. The principal mountains are the **Kiolen** range in the north, the **Dofrine** or **Dovrefield** in the centre, and the **Hardangerfield** mountains in the south. From the nature of the country, the rivers are mostly wild ungovernable torrents, of little service for navigation. **Glommen**, in Norway, flowing into the Skager Rack, is the largest in either Sweden or Norway. The coasts are deeply indented with numerous bays or *fiords*, and the scenery is grand and picturesque.

CLIMATE.—In the extreme north, which lies several degrees within the Arctic circle, the climate is very severe, though much less so than in the same latitudes of Asia and America. The winter is long and severe, and the summer short and warm. Spring and autumn may be said hardly to exist. The country is covered with snow from September to April. In the southern parts the climate is milder. Nearly three months of continuous daylight occur in the extreme north, while the longest day in the south is about eighteen hours.

PRODUCTIONS, &c.—The northern part of Norway is barren, but the coasts abound with fish. In the other parts there are extensive forests, pastures, and valuable mines. Timber and

iron are largely exported. The animals of the country are the bear, wolf, elk, and reindeer.

PEOPLE.—Norway is the most thinly peopled country in Europe, the population being only 1,328,471, or 11 to the square mile. The inhabitants are an industrious, brave, and hospitable people. Many of them live to a great age, owing to their temperate habits and the healthful climate. The executive government is vested in the King of Sweden, but all legislative power belongs to the Storthing, or national representative assembly, which meets every third year. The religion is Protestant.

NORWAY is divided into 17 districts, called *amts*.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Christiania** (31,000), at the head of the Christiania Fiord, is the capital of Norway, and the seat of a university. It is one of the principal sea-ports, and has large exports of timber. **Bergen** and **Drontheim** are also important towns; the former is largely engaged in the exportation of dried fish,—the latter was the ancient capital of Norway. **Röraas** has mines of copper; **Kongsberg** of silver. While besieging **Frederickshalld**, Charles XII. of Sweden fell in 1718.

The **Lofoden Isles**, off the north-west coast, form the principal station of the Norwegian fisheries. Near them is a remarkable whirlpool called the Mälstrom, formed by the collision of opposite tidal currents. **Hammerfest**, on the island of Qualöe, is the most northerly town in Europe. It has a considerable trade in dried fish and skins.

SWEDEN.

Southern part same latitude as Northumberland.
Capital, STOCKHOLM, on *Lake Mälar*, 834 miles North-east of London.

SWEDEN lies east of Norway, from which it is separated by the long range of mountains which extend nearly the whole length of the Scandinavian Peninsula. It is about twice the size of Great Britain.

NATURAL FEATURES.—It is in general a flat country, though enclosed by high mountains on the north and west. Numerous rapid rivers, with narrow basins, rush down from the mountains. The chief are the **Göta**, with six falls, on the west, the **Dal** in the east, and the **Tornea** in the north. The largest lakes are **Wener, Wetter**, and **Mälar**.

CLIMATE, PRODUCTIONS, &c.—The climate is cold, and in the

north very severe. Forests, chiefly used for fuel, cover nearly one-fourth of the country; but in the middle and south, agriculture is carried on to a considerable extent. The middle of the country, especially near the Dal, possesses valuable mines of iron and copper, both of which articles are largely exported. Manufactures are not carried on to any extent.

PEOPLE.—Sweden is very thinly peopled, the population being only three and a half millions, or twenty to the square mile. The government is a limited monarchy. The diet, or parliament, is composed of representatives from four distinct classes—the nobility, the clergy, the citizens, and the peasants. The religion is Lutheran. Education is general.

There are three large divisions—Götaland in the south, Svealand in the middle, and Norrland in the north. These contain 24 governments, or *läns*, named after the chief towns.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Stockholm** (93,000), the capital of Sweden, is situated partly on the mainland, and partly on a number of small islands at the entrance of the lake Mälar. It is the principal seaport of the kingdom. Its appearance is most attractive in winter, when the channels between the islands are frozen over, and the ice becomes a highway covered with sledges and groups of pedestrians. It has a splendid palace and many fine public buildings.

Göteborg or **Gothenburg**, at the mouth of the Göta, is the second city, and largely exports iron and timber. **Carlscrona**, situated on five small islands in the Baltic, is the principal station of the Swedish navy. **Upsala**, forty miles north of Stockholm, is an ancient city, celebrated for its university, in which Linnæus, the distinguished naturalist, was professor. About 22 miles north is **Danemora**, where are the famous iron mines. The other principal towns are **Norkœping, Calmar, and Fahlun.** The islands of Oland and Gottland, in the Baltic Sea, belong to Sweden; also the island of **St. Bartholomew**, in the West Indies.

LAPLAND lies to the north-east of Sweden. It belongs nominally to Sweden and Russia, but owing to the poverty of the country, the inhabitants are little subject to any control. They move about from place to place with their herds of reindeer, the flesh and milk of which form their food, and the skins their clothing. Their religion is a mixture of Christianity and Paganism.

COUNTRIES IN THE GREAT PLAIN.

I. RUSSIA.—II. PRUSSIA.—III. DENMARK.—IV. NORTHERN GERMANY.—V. THE NETHERLANDS.—VI. BELGIUM.

RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

Same latitude as from the North of Sweden to the South of France. Capital, ST. PETERSBURGH, on the *Neva*, 1300 miles North-East of London.

RUSSIA IN EUROPE is bounded on the North by the Arctic Ocean; on the East by the Ural Mountains, the Ural River, and the Caspian Sea; on the South by Mount Caucasus, the Black Sea, Turkey, and Austria; and on the West by Austria, Prussia, the Baltic Sea, and Sweden.

(The Russian Empire comprises about one-half of Europe, nearly a third part of Asia, and a portion of North America. It reaches more than half-way round the globe, and embraces about a seventh of the entire land-surface of the earth.)

NATURAL FEATURES. — The only mountains in Russia in Europe are the Ural and Caucasus ranges, separating from Asia. The interior occupies the greater part of the European plain. The south-east, called the **Steppes**, is barren, but the centre is extremely fertile. From the Valdai hills, which are scarcely 1000 feet high, the country divides into four great basins, drained by rivers, large, but slow. The **Petchora** and **Dvina** flow north into the Arctic Ocean. The **Neva**, **Düna**, and **Niemen**, flow west into the Baltic. The south basin of the Black and Azov Seas is drained by the **Dniester**, **Bug**, **Dnieper**, and **Don**. And the south-east basin of the Caspian Sea is drained by the **Volga**, with its tributaries, the **Oka** and **Kama**, and by the **Ural**. Between the Baltic and the Arctic Ocean are an immense number of lakes, of which the largest are **Ladoga**, **Onega**, **Saima**, and **Peipus**. In the Baltic are the islands of **Aland**, **Dago**, and **Oesel**. In the Arctic Ocean, **Novaia Zemlia**, **Vaigatz**, and **Spitzbergen**.

CLIMATE.—The climate necessarily varies greatly in different

parts of so vast a country. In summer it is warmer, but in winter much colder, than the countries to the west in the same latitude. At St. Petersburg the average temperature of the year is 39°; of the coldest month, 18°; of the warmest month, 61°. But the thermometer sometimes rises to 85° or 90°, and falls in winter to 22° below zero. In the north, the ground at a small depth remains frozen even in summer.

PRODUCTIONS.—Only one-sixth of the surface is cultivated. Rye, oats, and barley, are generally raised; large quantities of flax and hemp are produced in the west, and of wheat in the centre and south. A considerable quantity of iron is produced, but the supply of coal is very limited. The west side of the Ural mountains yields copper, and the east side, gold, silver, and platina. The manufactures, chiefly leather, linen, and cotton, are not important. The chief exports are grain, hemp, flax, hides, tallow, and timber. There are valuable sturgeon fisheries near the mouths of the Volga and Don.

PEOPLE, GOVERNMENT, &c.—The population is estimated at 62,000,000, or about 30 to a square mile. In education and refinement, they are behind the rest of Europe. The Russian nobles value their estates by the number of serfs or slaves which they possess. The government is an absolute monarchy. The Greek church is the established religion; and to it five-sixths of the population belong. The Czar or Emperor is the head of both Church and State.

Russia in Europe contains 64 governments. Of these, Great Russia or Muscovy, in the north and centre, contains 19; Grand Duchy of Finland, 8; Baltic Provinces, 4; Kingdom of Poland, 5; West or Polish Russia, 8; Little Russia, or the Ukraine, 4; South Russia, 6; Czarate of Astrakhan, 5; and Czarate of Kasan, 5.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Archangel**, near the mouth of the Dvina, was the only seaport of Russia till St. Petersburg was built. The harbour is frozen from September till July.

In the Baltic Basin.—**St. Petersburg** (532,000), the capital of Russia, was founded by Peter the Great in 1703. It is built chiefly on a peninsula, on the left bank of the Neva, and on two adjoining islands. The river is crossed by one stone bridge, and by several floating bridges, which are removed in winter, when

the ice serves as a highway. The manufactures are considerable, and the commerce extensive. The city is adorned by the splendid equestrian statue of the founder, and by many magnificent buildings. But the greater part is built of wood; and from its low marshy situation, the city is both ill-drained and liable to be flooded.

Kronstadt, on a small island 22 miles from St. Petersburg, is strongly fortified, commands the entrance to the *Neva*, and is the principal station for the Russian Baltic fleet. **Helsingfors**, the capital of Finland, is a strong fortress, the approach to which is commanded by the batteries of **Sveaborg**, built on seven islands. **Revel** and **Riga** are fortified seaports, with large trade in grain, flax, hemp, and timber. **Wilna**, a place of great trade, and chiefly inhabited by Jews, was the old capital of Lithuania.

In the basin of the Dnieper:—**Smolensk** is noted for its resistance to the French in 1812. **Kiev**, the early capital, where Christianity was introduced among the Russians, is still regarded by them as a sacred city. **Nicolaiev** is an important naval station. At **Kherson**, Howard the philanthropist died, in 1790. **Odessa**, founded in 1792, is the most commercial place in the south of Russia.

In the Crimea:—**Simferopol** is the present, and **Bakhtchiserai** the former Tartar capital. **Sebastopol**, an immense fortress and arsenal, and the chief station of the Russian Black Sea fleet, was taken in 1855 by the French and English, after a year's desperate resistance. **Eupatoria** and **Balaklava**, on the west coast, and **Kaffa** and **Kertch**, on the east coast, are seaports captured by the Allies in the same campaign, but now restored.

In the basin of the Don:—**Taganrog**, with large grain trade; **Novoi Tcherkask**, the chief town of the Cossacks; **Kharkov**, with a university, is the principal town in the Ukraine.

In the basin of the Oka:—**Orel**, in the chief grain district, is a great station for the trade between the north and south. **Kaluga** has manufactures of iron, cloth, and leather. **Tula** is the "Birmingham" of Russia. At **Borodino** the French gained a costly victory over the Russians. **Moscow** or **Moskva**, 397 miles south-east of St. Petersburg, the former capital, was burned by the Russians in the French invasion of 1812. It has very large trade and manufactures, and is still the chief residence of the old nobility. Though irregularly built, the numerous

varied coloured spires and gilded domes give it an imposing barbaric splendour. In the centre, on the left bank of the *Moskva*, is the Kremlin, an assemblage of forts, palaces, and churches, the principal object being the tower of Ivan the Great, in front of which is the great bell of Moscow, 200 tons in weight.

On the Volga:—**Tver** is a great centre of trade between Moscow and St. Petersburg. **Nijnii Novgorod** has the largest fair in Europe, lasting from July to September, and attended by a quarter of a million of people from all parts of Europe and Asia. **Kasan**, formerly the capital of a Tartar khanate, to which Russia was tributary, has large trade with Siberia and Tartary. **Saratov** has great trade. **Astrakhan**, 56 miles from the mouth of the river, has important sturgeon fisheries, great trade with Asia, and manufactures of leather.

CIRCASSIA, in the extreme south-eastern part of Russia, is the border country between Europe and Asia. It occupies the northern slope of the Caucasian Mountains, which stretch nearly east and west from the Caspian to the Black Sea. The people are hardy and brave, and have long defied the power of Russia. The Circassian women are celebrated for their beauty.

POLAND.

Same latitude as England.

Capital, WARSAW, 890 miles east of London.

POLAND lies between Russia and Prussia. It was formerly a powerful and independent kingdom, but about the close of last century was invaded and divided between Russia, Prussia, and Austria. In the fifteenth century it was nearly four times as large as Great Britain.

NATURAL FEATURES, &c.—Poland is one of the most level countries in Europe, and derives its name from the word *polska*, which signifies *a plain*. The principal river is the **Vistula**, on which **Warsaw** is situated. As the country lies inland, and slopes to the north, the climate is cold; but the soil is exceedingly fertile, and well adapted for the growth of grain, of which large quantities are exported.

PEOPLE.—The Poles are a brave and patriotic people, and feel intense hatred to their foreign masters. The population is 4,813,000, or 97 to a square mile.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Warsaw** (158,000), on the Vistula, was the capital of the kingdom of Poland, and is intimately connected with the heroic struggles of the Poles to throw off the yoke of Russia. It is now a great station for the Russian army. **Pultusk**, north from Warsaw, was the scene of a battle between Napoleon and the Russians in 1806.

PRUSSIA.

Same latitude as England.
Capital, BERLIN, on the *Spree*, 566 miles East of London.
Area, 108,300 square miles, equal to a square of 329 miles, or twice the size of England.

PRUSSIA is bounded on the East by Russia and Poland; on the South by Austria, Saxony, and the smaller German States; on the West by France, Belgium, and the Netherlands; and on the North by Hanover, Denmark, and the Baltic. It consists of two separate territories. The west portion contains the two German Provinces of the Rhine and Westphalia, acquired in 1815. The east and larger portion consists of the German Provinces of Saxony, Silesia, Brandenburg, and Pomerania; and the originally Polish Provinces of Posen, West Prussia, and East Prussia.

Part of the present Prussian dominions was formed into the Electorate of Brandenburg in 1417, and as such formed a part of the German Empire. Prussia Proper first belonged to the Teutonic Knights, and was made a duchy about the time of the Reformation. The electors of Brandenburg succeeded to it in 1618, and constituted it a kingdom in 1701.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The west provinces are hilly in the south; and the Sudetic range extends along the south-west of Silesia. The rest of the surface is low and flat. The slope is northwards; and in the middle of the slope there are in the eastern part of the kingdom many sandy heaths, marshes, and shallow lakes. The rivers, from east to west, are the **Niemen**, flowing into the Curische Haff; the **Pregel**, into the **Frische Haff**: the **Vistula**; the **Oder**, with tributary ***Wartha***, into the

Stettiner Haff; the **Elbe**, which receives on the right the *Havel*, increased by the *Spree*, and on the left the *Saale*; and the **Rhine**. None of these rivers rise in Prussia.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—The climate is pleasant in the west, but extreme in the east. In the middle the summer is as warm as in the west of France, but the winter as cold as in the south-west of Norway. Much of the soil is fertile, especially along the Lower Rhine and Vistula; but much is sandy, and about one-fifth is covered with wood. The chief crops are rye, wheat, oats, and potatoes; the vine is grown in the Rhine Valley, tobacco in the middle, and flax in the north-east. The chief manufactures are linen; woollen and cotton in the west; and articles of iron and steel. Amber, a kind of fossil resin, is found on the north-east shores.

PEOPLE.—The population, chiefly German, is about 17,000,000, or 157 to the square mile. The royal family, and three-fifths of the people, are Protestants. Catholics are most numerous in the west, and Jews in the towns of the east. Education is very general, being enforced by law. The universities are Berlin, Bonn, Breslau, Halle, Koenigsberg, and Griefswald.

CHIEF TOWNS.—*On the Niemen*:—**Memel**, with large exports of grain and timber; and **Tilsit**, famous for the interview and treaty between Napoleon I. and Alexander I. of Russia in 1807.

On the Pregel:—**Koenigsberg**, the capital of Prussia Proper, where Frederick, Elector of Brandenburg, crowned himself King of Prussia in 1701; and **Friedland**, where the French defeated the Russians in 1807.

On the Vistula:—**Danzig** and **Elbing** are great seaports. **Thorn**, where the astronomer Copernicus was born in 1473.

On the Oder:—**Stettin** has a large grain trade; **Frankfurt** has manufactures of cloth, and three great fairs every year; **Breslau** is the second city in Prussia for population, and has large woollen and linen manufactures, and the largest wool fair on the Continent. On the Wartha, **Posen**, with large trade.

On the Elbe:—**Magdeburg**, sacked by Tilly in 1631, has very great fortifications, large trade, and manufactures of woollens and porcelain; **Wittenberg**, where the Reformation began in 1517, and where Luther and Melancthon were buried. On the Saale and tributaries, **Halle**, where Handel was born in 1684, has a

celebrated university; **Eisleben**, where Luther was born in 1483; **Lutzen**, where Gustavus Adolphus fell in 1632; and **Erfurt**, with strong fortifications, and the monastery, now an orphan asylum, in which Luther was a monk.

On the Havel and Spree:—**Brandenburg**, the former capital; **Potsdam** has several palaces and immense barracks. **Berlin** (452,000), the capital of Prussia, is the first city in Germany, both for manufactures and literary institutions. Its university, founded in 1810, is probably the most famous in the world, the liberality of the king having drawn to it the most illustrious men in learning and science. The city is regularly built, and entered by sixteen gates. The finest street, leading from the Brandenburg gate to the centre, is divided into five avenues by four rows of lime trees.

In the Rhine valley:—**Duesseldorf** is the river port for the cotton and silk manufactures of **Barmen, Elberfeld, and Krefeld.** **Koln** or **Cologne**, an ancient city, of great importance in the middle ages, is the most commercial town on the Rhine. Its noble cathedral, commenced in 1248, is not yet finished. **Bonn**, where the celebrated composer Beethoven was born. **Coblenz**, at the mouth of the Moselle, forms, with the opposite castle of **Ehrenbreitstein**, one of the most important fortresses of Germany. **Trier** or **Treves**, the most ancient city in Germany, has many Roman antiquities. **Aachen** or **Aix-la-Chapelle**, named from its hot springs, was the favourite residence of Charlemagne. Here the German emperors were crowned, and here the treaties of 1668 and 1748 were concluded. **Muenster**, where the peace of Westphalia was concluded in 1648, and **Minden**, near which the Roman legions were destroyed by the Germans under Arminius or Herman, in A. D. 9, are both near the south of Hanover.

DENMARK.

Same latitude as from Aberdeen to Lincoln.
Capital, COPENHAGEN, on the *Sound*, 567 miles north-east of London.
Area, 21,980 square miles, equal to a square of 148 miles, or about two-thirds the size of Scotland.

DENMARK is bounded on the South by Germany; on the East by the Baltic and Kattegat; on the North by the Skager Rack; and on the West by the German Ocean. The mainland consists of the peninsula of *Jutland* and the

duchies of *Schleswig*, *Holstein*, and *Lauenburg*, the last two belonging to Germany. Insular Denmark comprises *Seeland*, *Fyen* or *Fühnen*, *Laaland*, *Falster*, *Bornholm*, and several smaller islands, both on the east and west coasts.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The mainland is low and flat. A large portion of the west coast is a wilderness of shifting sand. The east coast is much indented and the **Liimfiord** enters from the Kattegat by a narrow strait, expands inwardly, and contains numerous creeks and islands. It is separated from the German Ocean by a very narrow strip of low land, and thus almost cuts off the north of Jutland. The only important navigable river is the **Eyder**, flowing west between Holstein and Schleswig, and connected by a canal with the Baltic.

CLIMATE, &c.—The climate is moist and cloudy. Agricultural pursuits and the fisheries form the chief dependence of the people. Manufactures are limited, and the mineral wealth of the country is very trifling.

PEOPLE.—The Danes are a quiet and industrious people. The government is a limited monarchy, and the established religion is the Lutheran: The population is 2,550,000, or 116 to a square mile.

CHIEF TOWNS.—*In the Islands*:—**Copenhagen** (144,000), the capital, in the east of Seeland, but partly on the island of Amager, has a great university, and several fine palaces and buildings. Though strongly fortified, in 1801 it was taken by the English fleet under Nelson, and in 1807 it was bombarded, and the Danish fleet taken to England. **Elsinore** or **Helsingor**, where vessels, not Danish or Swedish, on passing the Sound, pay toll to the King of Denmark. In the castle of Kronborg, Queen Matilda, youngest sister of George III. of Britain, was confined many years. **Röskilde** was the old capital; and **Odense** in Fyen, is said to have been founded by Odin.

On the Mainland:—**Flensborg**, an active seaport; **Schleswig**, on the Schley, on the north shores of which is the district of *Angeln*, from which the names *Angles* and *England* are derived; **Kiel**, on a fine bay, with large exports of dairy produce; **Altona**, two miles from Hamburg, is the second seaport.

The island of ICELAND, situated in the North Atlantic, about two hundred miles from the coast of Greenland, belongs to Den-

mark. In it are the celebrated volcano Mount Hecla, and the hot springs of the Geysers, which throw up at intervals large columns of boiling water. The principal town is called **Reikiavik.** The population of the whole island is about 60,000. The people first came from Norway in 874, and speak the purest form of the Scandinavian language.

The **Färoe Islands,** situated between Iceland and the Shetlands, also belong to Denmark. They are twenty-five in number, seventeen of them being inhabited. The largest is *Stromsoe.* The soft down of the *eider duck* is a valuable export.

The Danes have several settlements on the coast of **Greenland,** and they possess the islands of **Santa Cruz, St. Thomas, St. Peter,** and **St. John** in the West Indies.

NORTHERN GERMAN STATES.

THESE include the kingdom of *Hanover*, the Grand Duchies of *Oldenburg*, *Mecklenburg-Schwerin*, and *Mecklenburg-Strelitz;* the Free Cities of *Lübeck*, *Hamburg*, and *Bremen;* the Duchies of *Brunswick*, *Anhalt-Dessau-Köthen*, and *Anhalt-Bernburg;* and the principalities of *Lippe-Schaumburg*, and *Lippe-Detmold.*

In the south of Hanover are the **Harz Mountains,** with picturesque scenery and valuable mines. The rest of the surface is flat; the soil light and sandy; and the shores are so low, that artificial dykes are required, where the sea is not kept back by sand-hills. The bay of the *Jahde,* where Prussia is forming a naval station, was formed by inundations between 1016 and 1651. The rivers are, the **Elbe, Weser,** and **Ems.**

1. MECKLENBURG SCHWERIN AND STRELITZ.

These lie between Prussia and Holstein. In Schwerin, are **Schwerin,** the capital; and the seaports of **Wismar** and **Rostock,** the latter the birth-place of Marshal Blücher.

2. THE FREE CITIES.

Lübeck is an antique town on the *Trave,* nine miles from the Baltic. **Hamburg** (161,000), on the *Elbe,* about 70 miles from

mouth, is the most commercial city on the continent. **Bremen**, the *Weser*, is an important seaport, with large American trade, l famous for its tobacco manufactures.

These cities are all of the Hansa towns that remain indepen- it. The Hansa league was founded in 1241, and at one time braced 85 cities. The diets were held at Lübeck,—the last in 0.

3. HANOVER.

Same latitude as from Kent to the Humber.
Capital, HANOVER, on the *Leine*, 426 miles east of London.
a, 14,873 square miles, equal to a square of 122 miles, or nearly half the size of Scotland.

HANOVER lies along the south shores of the German ean, between the Netherlands and the Elbe. It was an ctorate till 1814, when it was constituted a kingdom. e present royal family of Britain came from Hanover; and m 1714 to 1837, both countries were under the same sove- gn. The crowns were then separated, as the Hanoverian ws exclude females from the throne.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Hanover**, has considerable trade, and was the th-place of the astronomer Herschel, and of the two Schlegels. ttingen, on the *Leine*, has a celebrated university, and was the th-place of Neander, the ecclesiastical historian. **Klausthal** l **Goslar**, are the chief towns in the Harz mining district. nabrück gives its name to a kind of linen; and **Embden** is the ef sea-port.

The other States have little importance. **BRUNSWICK.**—The al families of Britain and Hanover are descendants of a nger branch of the House of Brunswick. The capital, **Bruns- ck** or **Braunschweig**, on the *Ocker*, is a place of considerable de, with manufactures of woollens and hardware.

OLDENBURG consists of three distinct territories, one near beck, another in the south of Rhenish Prussia, and the largest losed by Hanover. From the Oldenburg family are descended royal families of Russia and Denmark.

The **LIPPE PRINCIPALITIES** lie between Hanover and estphalia. The **ANHALT DUCHIES** lie between the Harz d the Elbe.

THE NETHERLANDS.

Same latitude as from the Mouth of the Thames to the Humber.
Capital, AMSTERDAM, on the Y, an arm of the Zuider Zee, 223 miles North-east of London.
Area, 13,610 square miles, equal to a square of 117 miles, little more than one-fourth the size of England.

The NETHERLANDS, often called HOLLAND, are bounded on the East by Prussia and Hanover; on the North and West by the German Ocean; and on the South by Belgium.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The whole country is nearly flat. Large tracts of land are below the level of the sea, from which they are protected by means of artificial *dykes* or embankments. The principal rivers are the **Schelde**, the **Maas** or **Meuse**, and the **Rhine**, all which reach the sea by many mouths. The coast is broken by these estuaries, and by the **Zuider Zee**, **Lauwer Zee**, and **Dollart Bay**. From the mouth of the Zuider Zee a chain of islands, of which **Texel** is the chief, extends north-east along the coast, and were at one time parts of the mainland. There are numerous lakes near the sea, but most of them are of small size. The Haarlem Lake, formerly the largest, has lately been drained. Dollart Bay and the Zuider Zee were at one time lakes, but were united to the German Ocean by inundations.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—The climate is damp, and colder than in England. In winter the canals, which are as numerous as roads in England, are frozen, and travelling is then chiefly performed by means of sledges and skates. The manufactures are not great, but are increasing. The commerce, at one time the greatest in Europe, is still extensive; and the fisheries are of much importance. Dairy-work and cattle-rearing are chief branches of rural industry; and butter and cheese are largely exported. Storks are favourite birds, and are protected by law. They feed on the frogs which breed in the pools and marshes, and preserve the dykes from the inroads of worms.

PEOPLE.—The Dutch are remarkable for frugality and industry, and are distinguished for the indomitable courage with which they have maintained their liberty. The government is a limited

monarchy. The population, two-thirds of which belong to the Reformed or Calvinistic Church, amounts to 3,433,372, or 252 to a square mile.

The NETHERLANDS are divided into Ten Provinces:—*Zeeland*, *South Holland*, and *North Holland*, on the west coast; *Friesland* and *Groningen*, in the north; *Drenthe*, *Overyssel*, *Gelderland*, and *North Brabant*, in the east; and *Utrecht*, in the middle. There are, besides, the *Duchy of Limburg* and the *Grand Duchy of Luxemburg*, forming part of the Germanic Confederation.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Amsterdam** (222,000), two centuries ago the chief commercial city in Europe, and still celebrated for its trade and money-business, is built upon piles driven into the ground, and is intersected by numerous canals crossed by nearly 300 bridges. To the west, **Haarlem**, famous for its nurseries and its fine organ; and to the north, **Zaandam**, where Peter wrought for some time as a ship-carpenter, and **Hoorn**, after which Cape Horn was named by the navigator Schoutens, a native of the town.

On the Rhine:—**Leyden**, besieged by the Spaniards in 1573, when the women took part in the defence. In honour of this, its celebrated university was founded in 1575. **Utrecht**, with important woolen manufactures and a university, and **Nymegen**, are both noted for their treaties.

On the Maas:—**S'Hertogenbosch** or **Bois-le-duc**, with linen trade; **Dordrecht** or **Dort**, and **Rotterdam**, both with large commerce. The latter is the second largest town in the kingdom, and was the birth-place of Erasmus in 1467. North of Rotterdam is **s'Gravenhage** or **Hague**, the residence of the court, and birth-place of William III. of Britain, and of Huygens the philosopher. In the north of the Netherlands, the chief towns are **Leeuwarden**, with a royal palace, and **Groningen**, with ship-building and a university.

In Limburg and Luxemburg are **Maastricht**, with celebrated caverns and large trade; and **Luxemburg**, with immense fortifications, garrisoned by the Germanic Confederation.

COLONIES.—The Dutch colonies rank next in importance to those of Britain. Their united area is nearly 700,000 square miles, with upwards of 15,000,000 of people. They have several

settlements on the west coast of Africa. They also possess the island of **Java**, the **Moluccas**, and parts of **Sumatra**, **Borneo**, and **Celebes**, in the East Indies; the islands of **St. Eustatius** and **Curaçoa**, in the West Indies; and **Dutch Guiana**, in South America.

BELGIUM.

Same latitude as from the Thames-Mouth to the Channel Islands.
Area, **11,373** square miles, equal to a square of **106** miles, or one and a half times the size of Wales.
Capital, BRUSSELS, on the *Senne*, **194** miles South-east of London.

BELGIUM is bounded on the North by the Netherlands; on the East by Prussia; on the South by France; and on the West by the German Ocean.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The country is generally flat, especially in the west, where the low shores are protected from the sea by sand-hills, or *dunes*. As in the Netherlands, there are numerous canals. The west is drained by the **Schelde**, with its tributaries the *Lys* and *Rupel*. The east, more varied and picturesque, is drained by the **Maas** or **Meuse**, with its tributary the *Sambre*.

CLIMATE and PRODUCTIONS.—The climate, particularly in the south-east, is less mild than in England. The soil is generally fertile, especially in the middle and west, which the skill and industry of the people have rendered highly productive. Belgium has manufactures of linens, cottons, and woollens; and iron and coal are abundant in the basins of the Sambre and Meuse.

PEOPLE.—The people in the south-east are mixed Celts, called *Walloons*, a name similar to *Welsh* in origin and meaning. The rest of the population are *Flemish*, a variety of Low-Germans, with a language and an early history very similar to their neighbours the Dutch. The great body of the people are Roman Catholics; but the laws grant toleration to all other sects. The population, which is more dense than in any other European state, amounts to 4,549,000, or 400 to a square mile. There are 509 to the square mile in West Flanders; and 682 in East Flanders.

The provinces are *West Flanders*, *East Flanders*, *Antwerp*,

Brabant, and *Hainaut*, in the basin of the Schelde; and *Limburg*, *Liège*, *Namur*, and *Luxemburg*, in the basin of the Maas.

CHIEF TOWNS.—*On or near the Coast*:—**Ostend**, the ordinary port for passage to England; **Brugge** or **Bruges**, with cotton manufactures, was formerly the great depôt of the Hansa league, but declined in consequence of the persecutions by Philip, when many of its artizans fled to England, where they introduced or improved the manufactures of woollens. **Yperen** or **Ypres**, from which diaper linen was named.

On the Schelde:—**Antwerp**, before its capture by the Spaniards in 1576 and 1585, was the greatest seat of trade in the north of Europe, and is still the chief commercial city in Belgium, with the most important fortifications; **Gent** or **Ghent**, built on twenty-six islands, has a magnificent cathedral, many curious old houses, and large trade and manufactures of cottons; **Oudenarde**, where the French were defeated by Eugene in 1706; **Tournai**, with manufactures of Brussel carpets; and near it **Fontenoy**, where the British were defeated in 1745. East of Tournai is **Bergen** or **Mons**, with large coal and iron trade; to the west, **Kortryk** or **Courtrai**, with linen and cotton trade.

On the East Tributaries of the Schelde:—**Mechelin** or **Malines**, with manufactures of lace, is the great centre of railway traffic; **Louvain**, formerly famous for its university; **Brussel** or **Brussels**, on the Senne, a well built city, with large trade; south of Brussel is the famous battle-field of *Waterloo*, where the British defeated Napoleon in 1815; to the south-east, *Ramilies*, where Marlborough gained a great victory in 1706.

On the Meuse:—**Luik** or **Liège**, the continental "Birmingham;" **Namur**, with manufactures of cutlery and hardware; east of Liège, **Verviers**, with manufactures of fine cloth; about nine miles north-east, *Moresnet*, with the most important zinc mines in Europe.

THE NETHERLANDS were acquired by the Dukes of Burgundy between 1368 and 1431. Maximilian of Austria obtained them in 1477 by marriage with Mary of Burgundy. Their son Philip married Joanna of Spain, whose son Charles V. thus succeeded to Austria, Spain, and the Netherlands. From the persecutions of his son, Philip II. of Spain the Dutch provinces revolted, but the Belgians submitted. They were transferred to Austria in 1714, were joined to Holland in 1814, revolted and formed the present kingdom in 1830.

COUNTRIES IN THE SOUTH-WEST MOUNTAIN-LAND.

I. FRANCE.—II. SWITZERLAND.—III. GERMANY.—IV. AUSTRIA.

FRANCE.

Capital, PARIS, on the *Seine*, 215 miles South-east of London.
Area, 207,000 square miles, equal to a square of 455 miles, or 2½ times the size of Great Britain.

FRANCE is bounded on the North by Bavaria, Prussia, Belgium, and the English Channel; on the West by the Atlantic Ocean; on the South by Spain and the Mediterranean; and on the East by Sardinia, Switzerland, and Baden.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface consists chiefly of undulating plains, and is seldom marked either by much grandeur or variety. The highest mountains are the **Pyrenees**, separating from Spain; the **Alps**, in the south-east, dividing from Italy; and the **Jura**, on the borders of Switzerland. West of the Jura is the *Plateau of Burgundy*, from which the **Vosges** range extends north-east, and the **Cévennes** south-west. To the north-west of the Middle Cévennes lies the *Central Plateau*, with the **Forez** and **Auvergne Mountains**. The surface is divided into *four* distinct basins. The north-east is drained by the **Rhine**, **Moselle**, **Meuse**, and **Escaut** or **Schelde**. The rivers in the north-west, or Channel Basin, are the **Somme**, and the **Seine**, with its tributaries, the *Yonne, Aube, Marne*, and *Oise*. The south-west, or Atlantic Basin, is drained by the **Loire**, with its tributaries, the *Allier, Cher*, and *Vienne;* the **Charente**; the **Garonne**, with its tributaries, the *Dordogne, Lot*, and *Tarn;* and the **Adour**. The south-east, or Mediterranean Basin, is drained by the **Rhone**, which receives from the north the *Saone*, with the *Doubs;* and from the east the *Isère* and *Durance*.

The coast line is about 1600 miles, or one mile of coast to 130 square miles of surface. The chief openings are *St. Michael's Bay*, on the north-west; *Bay of Biscay* or *Gulf of France*, on the west; and *Gulf of Lions*, on the south.

CLIMATE.—The climate is dry, pleasant, and healthy. It is most equable in the west, warmest in the south, and coldest in the north-east.

PRODUCTIONS.—In the north-west the vegetation is similar to the south of England, with less pasture, but with the addition of beet-root, which is extensively used for making sugar. In the south-east grow the olive, mulberry, and orange. The large area between these two regions raises wheat and vines in the north half, and wheat, vines, and maize, in the south half. The principal manufactures are *silks*, chiefly in the south; and *woollens* in the north-west, where *linens* and *cottons* are also made. The mineral wealth is small compared with Britain. *Iron* is produced chiefly in the north-east, and *coal* near the sources of the Escaut and Loire, chiefly near Valenciennes and St. Etienne.

PEOPLE.—The population, chiefly of the Celtic race, amounts to 35,782,000, or 173 to the square mile. A passion for military glory is a prominent feature in the national character. They are otherwise a gay, ingenious, and industrious people. Their literary and scientific institutions, their libraries and museums, are justly celebrated throughout the civilized world. The majority of the people belong to the Roman Catholic Church, but all religions are tolerated. The government is at present an empire under Louis Napoleon.

DIVISIONS.—The country was formerly divided into thirty-four provinces, but at the Revolution in 1789 it was subdivided into eighty-six departments, deriving their names from rivers, mountains, or other natural feature of the district.

CHIEF TOWNS.—*In the north-east basin*:—**Strasbourg**, on the *Rhine*, strongly fortified, has large trade, and a famous cathedral. It was formerly an imperial city of Germany; and here Gutenberg made his first attempts in printing in 1436. To the south, **Colmar** and **Mulhausen**, with iron trade. **Metz**, on the *Moselle*, strongly fortified, and **Nancy**, a fine town, have manufactures of cloth. **Valenciennes**, **Cambrai**, **Lille**, and **Arras**,

on the *Schelde* and tributaries, have important manufactures of cloths. **Dunkerque** is an active seaport, and the most northerly town in France.

In the basin of the Channel:—On the coast are **Calais**, held by the English from 1347 to 1558; **Boulogne**, with many English residents, and important fisheries; **Dieppe**, a favourite watering-place; and **Cherbourg**, a great naval station. *On the Somme*, **Abbeville** and **Amiens**, the latter with a splendid Gothic cathedral. About 11 miles north of Abbeville is *Crecy*, where Edward III. defeated the French in 1346; and about 18 miles north-east is *Agincourt*, scene of Henry V.'s victory in 1415. *On the Seine*, **Havre** ranks third among the commercial parts of France; **Rouen**, where Willliam the Conqueror died and Richard Cœur de Lion was buried, is the centre of the French cotton trade, which is also carried on at **Elbeuf** and **Louviers**. **Paris**, (1,050,000), built on both banks of the Seine, 111 miles from its mouth, is the first city on the continent for extent and population. Its manufactures are chiefly articles of taste and fashion, for which it is the great centre. It is unequalled for the magnificence and extent of its public buildings, and for the variety of its scientific and literary institutions. Near Paris are *St. Denis*, burial place of the French kings; *Sèvres*, famous for its porcelain; and *Versailles*, celebrated for its fountains, gardens, and splendid palace built by Louis XIV., and now converted into a historical museum. **Troyes** has manufactures of hosiery and cottons. *On the Tributaries of the Seine*, **Châlons-sur-Marne**, where Atilla was defeated in 451; **Rheims**, with manufactures of fine cloth, and a Gothic cathedral, in which the French kings were usually crowned; **St. Quentin**, where Philip II. of Spain defeated the French in 1557; **Soissons**, the capital of Clovis; and **Beauvais**, with carpet manufactures.

In the Atlantic Basin:—On the coast are **Brest**, a great naval station and arsenal; **L'Orient**, **Rochefort**, and **Rochelle**, have also naval dockyards. Rochelle was the birth-place of Reaumer, and was the last stronghold of the Huguenots, from whom it was taken in 1629. *On the Loire*, **Nantes**, with shipbuilding and large foreign trade, is celebrated for its edict in favour of the Protestants issued by Henri IV. in 1589, and revoked by Louis XIV. in 1685; **Angers**, with large trade; **Tours**, where Charles Martel defeated the Saracens in 732; **Orléans**, with cloth manu-

factures, and noted for its siege by the English which was raised by Joan of Arc in 1428; St. **Etienne**, with coal mines, manufactures of cutlery, firearms, and flowered silks. *Near the Vienne*, **Poitiers**, where the Black Prince defeated and took prisoner King John of France in 1356; and **Limoges**, with iron and porcelain manufactures. *On the Garonne*, **Bourdeaux**, the second seaport of France, with large exports of wine, was held by the English from 1152 to 1451; **Toulouse**, where Wellington defeated Soult in 1814, has great transit trade. *On the Adour*, **Bayonne**, where the bayonet was invented; and **Pau**, much resorted to by invalids, was the birth-place of Henri IV. of France, in 1533, and of Bernadotte of Sweden, in 1765.

In the Mediterranean Basin:—On the coast, **Toulon** is the great naval station for the Mediterranean fleet; and **Marseille**, founded by Greeks from Phocæa near Smyrna, 539 B. C., is the greatest seaport in France. *West of the mouth of the Rhone*, are **Montpellier**, much frequented for its salubrity; and **Nîmes**, with many Roman remains, and trade in wines and silks. *On the Rhone*, **Arles**, with great commerce; **Beaucaire**, with large fairs; **Avignon**, residence of the Popes from 1305 to 1376; **Lyon**, the second city in France for population, and the first for manufactures, chiefly silks. Here were born Marshal Villars, Jussieu the botanist, and Jacquard, inventor of the Jacquard loom. **Dijon** is the centre of the Burgundy wine trade; **Besançon**, on the Doubs, has clock and watchmaking; **Grenoble**, on the Isère, is the principal town on the Italian frontier. In the Island of Corsica, which forms one of the French departments, the chief town is **Ajaccio**, birth-place of Napoleon Bonaparte, in 1769.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—The African colonies are **Algérie** in the north, **Senegal** and other settlements in the west, and **Reunion** or **Bourbon**, with several smaller islands on the east coast. In Asia are **Pondichery** and **Chandernagor** on the east coast of Hindostan; **Mahé** on the west coast, with several smaller stations. In America are **Guadaloupe**, **Martinique**, with smaller islands in the West Indies; **French Guiana**, in the north of South America; **St. Pierre** and **Miquelon**, fishing stations off the the south of Newfoundland. In Oceania, the **Marquesas Islands**, settlements in **New Caledonia** and adjacent isles, and the protectorate of **Tahiti**, and several other islands. The united area is nearly ¼ million of square miles, with 3½ millions of people.

SWITZERLAND.

Same latitude as the middle of France.
Capital, BERN, on the *Aar*, 470 miles south-east of London.
Area, 15,260 square miles, equal to a square of 123½ miles, or about h
the size of Scotland.

SWITZERLAND is entirely an inland country, and is bound
on the West by France; on the South by Sardinia and Lo
bardy, states of Italy; on the East by the Tyrol, a province
Austria; and on the North by Würtemberg and Baden, stat
of Germany.

NATURAL FEATURES.—Switzerland is the most mountainou
country in Europe, and abounds in sublime and picturesq
scenery. From **Mount St. Gothard**, near the middle, the **Le
pontine** and **Pennine Alps** extend south-west, the **Bernese Al
west**, the **Central Swiss Alps** northwards, and the **Rhætia
Alps** east. Extensive fields of ice, called *glaciers*, are form
along the snow line of the mountains; and vast masses of snow
called *avalanches*, sometimes fall and destroy travellers and ev
villages. The chief rivers, all rising near Mount St. Gothar
are the **Rhone**, flowing west; the **Ticino**, flowing south; and t
Rhine, with its tributary the **Aar**, flowing northward. In t
east is the **Inn**, flowing north-east through the Tyrol. Of t
numerous lakes, the largest are **Constance** or **Boden See** on t
Rhine, and **Geneva** or **Leman** on the Rhone. In the midd
are lakes **Briens** and **Thun** on the Aar; **Luzern, Zug,** a
Zürich, on its east tributaries; and **Neuchâtel, Biel,** a
Morat, on its west tributaries.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—The climate varies with the el
vation. From the valleys to the high regions you pass from t
climate of France to that of the Arctic regions. Pasturage is t
chief occupation of the Swiss farmer; but grain, wine, a
various kinds of fruit are raised on the lower grounds. Co
tons and woollens are produced to a considerable extent in t
north, while watches and jewellery are the chief manufactures i
the west.

PEOPLE.—The Swiss are a brave and hospitable people, a
dently attached to their native country, and distinguished f

the freedom of their political institutions. The country is divided into twenty-two *cantons* or districts, each of which is an independent state; but, for national security, they are united under a general *diet*, composed of deputies from all the cantons. The population is 2,392,740, or 157 to the square mile. In religion, three-fifths are Protestants, and two-fifths Roman Catholics. The languages are Italian in the south-east, French in the west, and German, spoken by two-thirds of the population, in the middle and north. The universities are at Bern, Zürich, and Basel.

CHIEF TOWNS—*In the Basin of the Rhone*:—**Geneva** (31,000), at the outlet of lake, has important manufactures of watches and jewellery, and was the residence of the Reformers Calvin and Beza. **Lausanne**, where Gibbon wrote a great part of his history, is a picturesque town on the north of the Lake of Geneva.

In the Basin of the Rhine:—**Basel** or **Bâle**, with large trade, and the tomb of Erasmus; **Schaffhausen**, near the Falls of the Rhine; **St. Gall**, a manufacturing town in the north-east.

On the Aar:—**Hapsburg**, about thirteen miles from the river's mouth, formerly the family possession of the House of Austria; **Bern** (28,000), seat of the Swiss Diet; about sixteen miles west of Bern is **Morat**, where the Swiss defeated Charles-the-Bold of Burgundy in 1476. Further west, **Neuchâtel**, and **La-chaux-de-fonds**, with clock and watch-making. *On the East Tributaries of the Aar*:—**Luzern** or **Lucerne**, beautifully situated at the outlet of the lake; about 12 miles north, **Sempach**, where the Austrians were defeated in 1386; near the head of Lake Luzern, **Burglen**, the birth-place of Tell, and **Altorf**, where he split the apple on his child's head; about seventeen miles east of Luzern, *Morgarten Pass*, where 1300 Swiss defeated 20,000 Austrians in 1315; **Zürich**, with manufactures of silks and cottons, is beautifully situated at the northern extremity of the Lake of Zürich.

In the south-east, near the source of the Inn, is **Sils** or **Soglio**, the highest village in Europe, 6,714 feet above the sea. Besides the well-known *foot* pass, 8200 feet above sea-level, over the Great St. Bernard, there are *carriage roads* across Mounts Simplon, St. Gothard, Bernardino, Splügen. These are from 6500 to 7100 feet; but the Stelvio or Stilfser-joch pass is 9100 feet above the sea-level.

GERMANY.

Same latitude as from York in England to Bordeaux in France.
Capital, FRANKFURT-AM-MAIN, 403 miles South-east of London.
Area, 243,478 square miles, equal to a square of 493½ miles, or twice the size of Great Britain and Ireland.

GERMANY is bounded on the North by the German Ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic; on the East by Prussia Proper, Posen, Poland, and Hungry; on the South by the Adriatic Sea, Austrian Italy, and Switzerland; on the West by France, Belgium, and the Netherlands.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The south-east is mountainous; the middle consists chiefly of secondary ranges and plateaux; and the north belongs to the Great Plain. The mountains in the south-east are the **Rhætian Alps** in the Tyrol, from which the **Noric Alps** extend north-east to near Vienna, and the **Carnic** and **Julian Alps**, east and south-east along the borders of Italy. From the **Fichtel Mountains**, on the borders of Bohemia, Bavaria, and Saxony, the **German Jura** stretch south-west; the **Bohemian Forest** south-east; the **Erz** and **Sudetic Mountains** eastwards; and a fourth range stretches north-west to the **Harz Mountains**. The **Schwarz-wald** or **Black Forest**, and other lower ranges, lie along the east banks of the Rhine. The **Danube** drains the south, and flows eastwards. It receives on the right bank the *Lech*, *Isar*, and *Inn;* and on the left, the *Altmuhl*, *Nab*, and *March*. The **Rhine**, draining the west, flows northwards, receiving on the right the *Neckar* and *Main*, and on the left the *Moselle*. The north and north-east are drained by the **Weser**, **Elbe**, and **Oder**.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—The more inland position of Germany, the high lands in the south, and the general slope to the north or east, render the climate colder than in the same latitudes of England and France, and make the winters severe, though the summers are warm. The mass of the people are engaged in agriculture. The crops are wheat, rye, barley, and oats; maize on the south; and vines in the valleys of the Middle Rhine, the Neckar, and Lower Main. The principal mineral and manufac-

turing districts are on the Lower Rhine, and in the territories extending from the Harz to the Erz mountains, and southwards among the tributaries of the Upper Main.

PEOPLE.—The population amounts to 43,687,600, or 179 to the square mile. There are thirty-five states, each nearly independent as regards internal matters; but for defence and general purposes they are united under the title of the **Germanic Confederation**, the business of which is conducted by a *Diet*, composed of representatives from the various governments. Three-fifths of the territory and people belong to Austria and Prussia; the Grand Duchy of Luxemburg is joined to the Netherlands; and the Duchy of Holstein to Denmark. The other states comprise four Kingdoms, six Grand Duchies, one Electorate, seven Duchies, eight Principalities, one Landgravate, and four Free Cities. Except in the two west provinces of Prussia, the people in Northern and Middle Germany are chiefly Protestants. Except in Würtemberg, the population of Southern Germany is chiefly Catholic.

For the NORTHERN GERMAN STATES, see pages 66, 67.

SOUTHERN GERMAN STATES.

1. GRAND DUCHY OF BADEN.

Area, 5913 square miles, equal to a square of 77 miles.

This state lies along the narrow but fertile valley of the Middle Rhine. Its population is **1,357,000**, or **230** to the square mile.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Constanz**, on the Lake of Constanz, where the council which condemned John Huss and Jerome of Prague was held from 1414 to 1418; **Freiberg**, with a university; **Baden**, a fashionable watering-place, with warm saline springs; **Rastadt**, a fortress garrisoned by the Confederation; **Karlsruhe** (25,000), was founded in 1715, the streets diverging from the front of the palace like the rays of a fan; **Bretten**, 13 miles east of Karlsruhe, where Melancthon was born in 1497; **Heidelberg** has a university of considerable note; and **Manheim**, at the junction of the Neckar and Rhine, is the most commercial city in the state.

2. Kingdom of Wurtemberg.

Area, 7522 square miles, equal to a square of 86 miles, or a little larger than Wales.

This state, made a kingdom by Napoleon in 1805, lies along the Neckar and Upper Danube. The population is 1,783,970, or 237 to the square mile.

Chief Towns.—On the Danube, **Ulm**, where the navigation of the Danube begins, is garrisoned by the Confederation. On the Neckar, **Tübingen** has a celebrated Protestant university; **Stuttgart** (47,000), the capital, has large publishing trade; **Heilbronn** is a fortified town.

3. Kingdom of Bavaria.

Same latitude as the northern half of France.
Area, 29,460 square miles, equal to a square of 171½ miles, or a little less than Scotland.

Bavaria, next to Austria and Prussia, is the most important state in Germany. The principal territory is bounded on the East and South by Austria, and on the West and North, by Baden, Würtemberg, and the smaller states. Part of the old Palatinate of the Rhine, on the north-east of France, also belongs to Bavaria.

The climate is rather cold, as the surface generally consists of a high plateau, traversed by several ranges of hills, and bounded on the South by the *Algau Alps*. Bavaria is famed for its beer, but the vine is reared in some districts on the Main and Rhine. Manufactures are not extensive; and metals, though not rare, are little wrought.

Chief Towns.—*In the Basin of the Danube:*—**München** or **Munich** (128,000), is the capital, on the Isar. The city is regular and well built, has manufactures of philosophical instruments, celebrated galleries of painting and sculpture, fine libraries, and a university founded in 1826. About twenty miles to the east is *Hohenlinden*, where the French defeated the Austrians in 1800. At **Augsburg**, on the *Lech*, the most commercial city in the south of Bavaria, the Protestants in 1530 presented their Confession of

Faith to the emperor Chares V. On the Danube, **Passau**, at the junction of the Inn; **Regensburg** or **Ratisbon**, where the Germanic Diet was held from 1662 to 1806; **Ingolstadt**, strongly fortified; and **Blenheim**, where Marlborough defeated the French in 1704. Near Ratisbon is the *Walhalla*, a kind of national monument, in which are statues of eminent Germans.

In the Basin of the Main:—**Ansbach**, a manufacturing town; **Nürnberg** or **Nuremberg**, where watches were invented, is famous for its clocks, instruments, and toys; **Erlangen**, with a Protestant university; **Bamberg** and **Baireuth**, with cloth and and leather trade; **Würzburg**, the old capital of Franconia; and **Aschaffenburg**, below which, at *Dettingen*, George II. of England defeated the French in 1743.

On the Rhine:—**Speyer** or **Spires**, where the name *Protestants* was acquired by the Reformers *protesting* against the decrees of the Emperor in 1529; to the south-west, **Landau**, a fortress belonging to the Confederation.

MIDDLE GERMAN STATES.

1. The Hessen States, with Frankfurt, Nassau, and Waldeck.

These territories lie to the east of Rhenish Prussia and Westphalia. Nassau is a duchy; Waldeck a principality. Of the three Hessen States, Homburg is a landgravate, Darmstadt a grand duchy, and Kassel an electorate. The united areas are 9423 square miles, and the population 2,196,250.

Chief Towns.—In Nassau, **Wiesbaden**, with hot springs. In Hessen-Darmstadt, **Worms**, where Luther first appeared before the Diet in 1521; **Mens**, with immense fortifications, garrisoned by the Confederation; and **Darmstadt** (30,000), the capital. In Hessen-Kassel are **Kassel** (35,000), the capital; and **Hanau**, with cloth trade. **Frankfurt** (62,000), on the Main, was made a Free City in 1814, is the seat of the Diet, and has large banking business. Its most interesting building is the Römer, in which the emperors were elected. Here Göthe was born in 1749.

2. Thuringian States.

These states lie between Bavaria and Prussia. They comprise the grand duchy of Sachsen Weimar Eisenach; the three Sachsen

duchies of Coburg-Gotha, Meiningen, and Altenburg; the two Reus principalities of Greitz and Schleitz; and the two Schwarzburg principalities of Rudolstadt and Sondershausen. Their united areas are 4934 square miles, with a poulation of 970,300.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Weimar**, with many literary institutions; **Jena**, where the Prussians were defeated in 1806, has a good university; **Gotha**, a small but neat town.

3. KINGDOM OF SAXONY.

Area, 5768 square miles, equal to a square of 76 miles.

Saxony, the smallest kingdom of Europe, lies between Austria, Prussia, and Bavaria. The surface slopes from the Erz mountains to the great plain, and is watered by the Elbe and its tributaries. The soil is highly cultivated; rye is the chief grain, but orchards and vineyards are numerous. Many sheep are reared, affording considerable exports of fine wool. Mining and manufactures are carried on with great industry. The people are Protestants, and are highly educated. The population is very dense, amounting to 1,988,000, or 346 to the square mile.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Dresden** (105,000), on the Elbe, is the capital. It is celebrated for its galleries of paintings, and museums of arts and antiquities. At **Meissen**, 15 miles north-west, the beautiful Dresden china is manufactured. To the south-west are **Freiberg**, the centre of the Saxon mines, and **Schemnitz**, the chief seat of the cotton manufactures. In the north-west, on the **Elster**, **Leipzig** (67,000) is the chief seat of the book trade of Germany, and has a celebrated universaity, founded in 1409. Its three great annual fairs are attended by persons from most countries in Europe. At Leipzig, Napoleon was defeated by the allies in 1813, after a desperate struggle for three days. In the east, **Bautzen** and **Zittau** are manufacturing towns. About nine miles north of Zittau is **Herrnhutt**, the original settlement of the Moravian Brethren.

In 1424, the markgraf of Meissen was made Elector of Saxony, which, long after that, ranked next to Austria among the German states. It became a kingdom in 1806; but, having sided with Napoleon, had to give up most of its area in 1815.

AUSTRIA.

Same latitude as from Kent to the South of France.
Capital, VIENNA, on the *Danube*, 770 miles South-east of London.
Area, 257,367 square miles, equal to a square of 507 miles, or about five times the size of England.

AUSTRIA is bounded on the North by Saxony, Prussia, and Poland; on the East by Russia; on the South by Turkey, Adriatic Sea, Pontifical States, Modena, and Parma; and on the West by Sardinia, Switzerland, and Bavaria.

NATURAL FEATURES.—Excluding the plain of Lombardy, which slopes to the south-east, and Galicia, which slopes to the north, Austria divides into two nearly equal parts, of very different features. The west half is elevated, or mountainous; the eastern chiefly consists of the great plain of Hungary sloping to the south. From the mountain-covered Tyrol, the **Noric Alps** stretch north-east to Vienna, and the **Carnic, Julian,** and **Dinaric Alps,** south-east into Turkey. In the north-west, the plateau of Bohemia is enclosed by the **Erz** and **Sudetic** mountains on the north, and the **Bohemian Forest** and **Moravian** mountains on the south. The **Carpathian** mountains, with numerous branches in west and south-east, enclose Hungary. The country is traversed from west to south-east by the **Danube,** which receives from the Alps the *Enns,* the *Raab,* the *Drau* with its tributary the *Mur,* and the *Sau.* From the northern mountains the Danube receives the *March,* the *Waag,* and the *Theis* with its large eastern tributaries, the *Szamos, Koros,* and *Maros.* The **Po, Adige,** and **Brenta** flow from the south side of the Alps into the Adriatic. **The Elbe, Oder, Vistula,** and **Dniester,** along the north, are only Austrian in their upper portions.

CLIMATE.—The climate, as a whole, owing to the more inland position, is subject to greater extremes than in France. It is best in Lombardy and Hungary, and most extreme in Galicia, which slopes to the north. While the summer is fully warmer than in the middle of France, the winter is colder than in the south-west of Norway.

PRODUCTIONS.—The ordinary grains are produced in all parts. To these are added the vine and maize in Hungary, and rice and olives in Austrian Italy, which, from its fertility and high cultivation, has been called the "Garden of Europe." Austria produces all the more important minerals, except platina. Iron and copper abound in the east and west branches of the Carpathians; coal and iron in Bohemia; iron and lead on the south of the Noric range; and quicksilver at Idria, about thirty miles north-east of Triest. The salt mines of Wieliczka and Bochnia, near Cracow, have been wrought since 1253, and are probably the largest in the world. The chief manufactures are silks in Italy; and woollens, linens, and glass in Bohemia.

PEOPLE.—The population is 39,411,300, or 153 to the square mile. Austria is not a nation, but comprises four great families, with at least seventeen different languages. The Italians in the south-west, and the Wallachians in the south-east, comprise about one-fifth of the population, with languages based on the Latin. About one-fifth are Germans, chiefly in the west, and especially along the Danube. Another fifth are Magyars or Hungarians, originally from the Ural Mountains. One half are Slavonians. These include, from west to east, along the north, the Czekhs, Slovaks, Poles, and Rusniaks; and along the south, from east to west, the Serbs, Slavonians Proper, Winds, and Dalmatians. Three-fourths belong to the Roman Catholic Church; one-fifth to the Greek; and four millions, chiefly in Hungary, are Protestants.

GERMAN PROVINCES.

These include BOHEMIA, MORAVIA, and SILESIA, in the north; SALZBURG, and the ARCHDUCHY of Austria (or Upper Austria, and Lower Austria), in the middle; and TYROL, KÆRNTHEN, STYRIA, KRAIN, and ISTRIA, in the south.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Prag** or **Prague** (125,000), the capital of Bohemia, is a fine city, with large trade, and a university, founded in 1348, and associated with the names of the early Reformers, Huss and Jerome. **Brünn**, the capital of Moravia, has woollen manufactures. Near it are the castle of *Spielberg*, now a state

prison, and *Austerlitz*, where Napoleon defeated the Austrians in 1806. **Olmütz** and **Troppau** are important fortresses.

Wien or **Vienna** (432,000), the capital of Austria, and the chief centre of its trade, was besieged by the Turks in 1529 and 1683; was taken by the French in 1806 and 1809; and was the seat of the famous congress in 1815. **Linz**, also on the Danube, has large woollen manufactures; and **Salzburg**, on the Salza, is in a beautiful picturesque district.

In the Tyrol, with large trade between Italy and Germany, are **Innsbrück**, the capital, and **Trent**, famous for the Catholic Council held there from 1545 to 1563. **Grätz**, on the Mur, with a university and iron trade, is the capital of Styria; **Klagenfurt**, near the Drau, of Kærnthen; **Laybach**, on the Sau, of Krain; and **Triest**, on a gulf of the Adriatic, is the chief seaport of Austria.

HUNGARIAN COUNTRIES.

These comprise Hungary Proper, divided into Pesth in the middle, Presburg and Kaschau in the north, Gross-Wardein in the east, and Oedenburg in the west; Transylvania, south-east of Hungary; the Banat of Temes and Woywode of Servia, and the kingdom of Slavonia and Croatia, along the south of Hungary; and the Military Frontier along the borders of Turkey.

CHIEF TOWNS.—*On the Danube*:—**Presburg**, the old capital; **Komorn**, gallantly defended by the Hungarians in 1849; **Buda**, on the west bank, with the palace of the Hungarian kings, and **Pesth**, on the east bank, with a university, form one town, the capital of Hungary, with large trade, and a population of 150,000; **Neusatz**, with large trade, is opposite the fortress of **Peterwardein**, so named from Peter the Hermit having there marshalled the bands of the first Crusade. Near the Gran, **Schemnitz**, **Kremnitz**, and **Neusohl**, famous for their mines. *On the Theis*, **Tokay**, with celebrated wines, and **Szegedin**, with large agricultural trade. The other large towns are **Kecskemet**, 53 miles south-east, and **Debreczen**, 115 miles east of Pesth. **Clausenburg**, on the Szamos, and **Hermanstadt** and **Kronstadt**, on branches of the Aluta, are the chief towns of Transylvania.

Agram is the capital, and **Essek** is a strong fortress, of the kingdom of Slavonia and Croatia. In the kingdom of Dalmatia the chief towns are **Zara**, the capital; **Spalatro**, mostly built

within the area of the vast palace of Diocletian; **Ragusa** and **Cattaro**, formerly capitals of republics, and noted for frequent earthquakes.

Polish Provinces.

These include the territory of Cracow, constituted a republic in 1815, but seized by Austria in 1846; the kingdom of Galicia, taken from Poland in 1772; and the Duchy of Bukowina, taken from Turkey in 1777.

Chief Towns.—**Lemberg** (75,000), the capital of Galicia, has large inland trade. **Brody**, in the north-east, has trade in grain and cattle. **Krakau** or **Cracow**, on the Vistula, was the former capital of Poland, and has a splendid cathedral, in which the kings were crowned and many of them buried. About three miles from Cracow is a vast mound raised to the memory of Kosciusko. It is 120 feet high, and formed chiefly of earth from the battle-fields of Poland.

Italian Provinces, or Lombardy and Venice.

Chief Towns.—**Milan**, in a fine plain, is the capital of Austrian Italy, is a place of great trade, and has a magnificent cathedral of white marble. To the north, **Monza**, old capital of the Longobard kings, has their iron crown and regalia; **Como** is beautifully situated on Lake Como; and **Bergamo** has large fairs. South of Milan, **Pavia**, also a Longobard capital, with the oldest university in Italy, and where Francis I. of France was defeated and taken prisoner in 1525; and **Lodi** is memorable for the terrible passage of its bridge by Napoleon in 1796. In the east of Lombardy are **Brescia**, with manufactures of fire-arms; **Cremona**, with silk trade; and **Mantua**, with immense fortifications.

In the province of Venice, the capital is **Venice**, founded in 452, and long the head of a powerful republic. It is built near the mouth of the Brenta, on eighty islets, connected by 360 bridges. Canals serve for streets, and gondolas for carriages. Among its many magnificent buildings are the palace of the "Doge," and the church of St. Mark. West from Venice are **Padua**, with a famous university, **Vicenza**, with cloth trade, and **Verona**, the principal military station. In the north-east are **Treviso** and **Udine**, manufacturing towns.

SOUTHERN PENINSULAR COUNTRIES.

I. PORTUGAL.—II. SPAIN.—III. ITALIAN STATES.—IV. GREECE.—V. TURKEY IN EUROPE.

PORTUGAL.

Capital, LISBON, on the *Tagus*, 1000 miles South-West of London.
Area, 35,232 square miles, equal to a square of 188 miles, or about one-sixth larger than Scotland.

PORTUGAL is bounded on the North and East by Spain; and on the South and West by the Atlantic. Though now sunk into comparative insignificance, the Portuguese nation in the fifteenth century held the first rank in maritime enterprise. The country was subjected by Philip II. of Spain in 1580, but recovered its independence in 1640. In 1807 it was overrun by the French, who were soon expelled by the aid of the British.

NATURAL FEATURES.—In the north the elevation is considerable, and the general slope is to the south-west. The principal rivers are the **Minho, Douro, Mondego, Tagus,** and **Guadiana,** all, except the Mondego, rising in Spain. The **Sierra d'Estrella,** on the north of the Tagus, terminates in *Cape Roca*, the most westerly point of the Continent. The **Sierra d'Ossa** and **Sierra Monchique,** to the west of the Guadiana, end in *Cape St. Vincent*, off which Admiral Jervis defeated the Spanish fleet in 1797. The coast is generally bold, the only important openings being the *Mouth of the Tagus*, and the *Bay of Setubal*.

CLIMATE, &c.—The climate is mild and healthy. Heavy autumn rains fall on the west coast, between the Tagus and Douro; but snow is rare in the south. The soil is fertile, but agriculture is much neglected. The vine is extensively cultivated in the north, yielding large supplies of port wine, which is chiefly exported to Britain. Oranges, lemons, olives, and figs, are abundant in the south.

PEOPLE, &c.—The population is 3,471,000, or ninety-nine to the square mile. The government is now a limited monarchy; the Cortes, or legislative assembly, possessing considerable power. The Roman Catholic is the established religion. Education is much neglected; and the people know few of the improvements in the industrial arts.

Portugal is divided into Eight Provinces:—MINHO, and TRAS-OS-MONTES, in the North; DOURO, UPPER BEIRA, and LOWER BEIRA, between the Douro and Tagus; ESTREMADURA, round the mouth of the Tagus; ALEMTEJO, between the Tagus and Guadiana; and ALGARVE, on the South coast.

CHIEF TOWNS.—*In the North*—**Braga**, the see of the primate, and **Braganza**, which gives its name to the royal family.

On the Douro:—**Porto** or **Oporto**, the second city in Portugal, has extensive trade in *port* wine, which takes its name from the city; **Lamego**, where the first Cortes met in 1144. *To the south-east*, **Almeida**, where the French were defeated in 1811. *On the Mondego*, **Coimbra**, with the only university in the kingdom; about twenty miles north, **Busaco**, where the French were repulsed in 1810.

On the Tagus:—**Lisboa** or **Lisbon** (250,000), the capital of Portugal, and a place of considerable commerce. The city, though ill built and dirty, is finely situated; rising like an amphitheatre from the bank of the river, which here widens into a magnificent harbour. In the great earthquake of 1755, it is said that about 60,000 people perished. A little north-west of Lisbon are **Cintra**, where in 1808 the French agreed to withdraw from Portugal, after their defeat at **Vimeiro**; and **Torres-vedras**, the centre of Wellington's lines in 1810.

The other chief towns are **Setubal**, with fisheries and manufacture of salt; and **Elvas**, a frontier fortress on the Guadiana. *Sines* was the birth-place of the navigator Vasco de Gama in 1469, and *Oporto* of Magalhaens in 1470.

COLONIES.—The foreign possessions, once so extensive in both the Old and New Worlds, are now unimportant. The Portuguese first sailed round Africa, explored the sea route to India, and held Brazil till 1825. Their present possessions are the **Azores**, **Madeira**, and **Cape Verd Islands**, in the Atlantic; **Bissao**, and the islands of **St. Thomas** and **Principe**, on the Guinea

coast; **Angola** and **Mozambique**, in Africa; **Goa**, and several settlements in Hindostan; **Macao** in China; and **Solor** and part of **Timor**, in the Indian Archipelago; the population of the whole estimated at about two and a half millions.

SPAIN.

Capital, MADRID, on the *Manzanares*, 800 miles South-West of London.
Area, 182,563 square miles, equal to a square of 427 miles, or one-half larger than Great Britain and Ireland.

SPAIN is bounded on the West by Portugal and the Atlantic; on the North by the Bay of Biscay and France; and on the East and South by the Mediterranean. The Phœnicians and Carthaginians had settlements in Spain, and the Romans made it part of their empire. From the fifth century it was held by the Goths, till defeated in 711 by the Moors from Africa, who founded several powerful states and magnificent cities. The Goths, who had retired to the north, gradually regained their ground, and formed several kingdoms out of their conquests. These were merged in Aragon and Castile, which became united by the marriage of their sovereigns, Ferdinand and Isabella. Under them the Moors were expelled in 1491, and America discovered in 1492. For more than a century after this, Spain was the first state in Europe, though her place now is among the second-rate powers.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface is very diversified. The north is high, rugged, and broken; the interior consists of elevated table-lands occupying about half its area, and nearly surrounded by mountains; the south and south-east are occupied by rich and fertile plains. The principal mountain ranges are the **Pyrenees** in the north, which, under the name of the *Mountains of Asturias*, are continued in a direct line to the shores of the Atlantic; in the interior, the **Mountains of Castile**, the **Sierra Toledo**, and the **Sierra Morena**; and in the south, the **Sierra Nevada**. Through the great and fertile plains between these

mountains, flow the large and magnificent rivers of Spain. The principal are the **Douro**, the **Tagus**, and the **Guadiana**, which flow westwards through Portugal into the Atlantic; the **Guadalquiver**, which also flows into the Atlantic; and the **Segura**, **Xucar**, **Guadalaviar**, and **Ebro**, which flow eastwards into the Mediterranean. The coast is bold, and little broken. In the north-west are **Capes Ortegal** and **Finisterre**; in the south, **Trafalgar**, off which Nelson fell victorious in 1805, and **Tarifa**, most southern point of Europe; in the south-east, **Gata**, **Palos**, and **Nau**; and in the north-east, **Creuse**. The bays are **Corunna** in the north-west, **Cadiz** in the south west, and **Valencia** in the east.

CLIMATE, &c.—The northern parts of the kingdom have a temperate and variable climate. The hills are covered with forests of oak and chestnut trees, and the valleys yield rich harvests of corn. In the centre, the high lands are destitute of trees, and are alternately exposed to the scorching summer sun and the fierce blasts of winter. This part of the country is largely pastoral. Immense flocks of sheep are reared, which annually migrate at the winter season from the mountains to the plains. In the south and south-east the climate is almost tropical.

PRODUCTIONS.—Much of the soil is fertile, but the implements and modes of agriculture are of the rudest kind. The common grains are wheat and maize, with rice in parts of the east. The vine, orange, and lemon, abound in the south and east; and cotton, sugar, and palms in the south. The chief exports are wines and fruits, wool from the Merino sheep, lead, grain, and cork. Manufactures have greatly declined. Coal and iron abound in the Asturias, lead is largely exported, and the quicksilver mines of Almaden in the Sierra Morena are famous. In the south the cactus plant, on which the cochineal insect feeds, has been introduced from Mexico.

PEOPLE.—Spain is very thinly peopled, the population only amounting to 14,216,000, or 78 to a square mile. The Government is a monarchy, limited by a legislative assembly called the *Cortes*. The Roman Catholic religion exclusively prevails, and was long rigorously enforced by the Inquisition. In the middle ages Spain had many celebrated seats of learning, but education

is now at a low ebb, and the people are deplorably ignorant. Bull-fights, long the favourite amusement, have somewhat declined.

The great divisions of Spain are BISCAY, GUIPUSCOA, ALAVA, ASTURIAS, and GALICIA, in the North; LEON and OLD CASTILE, on the Douro; NEW CASTILE and ESTREMADURA, on the Tagus and Guadiana; ANDALUSIA, on the Guadalquiver; GRANADA, MURCIA, and VALENCIA, in the South-East; and CATALUNA, ARAGON, and NAVARRA, on the Ebro.

CHIEF TOWNS.—*On the north coast*:—**San Sebastian**, stormed by the British in 1813; **Bilboa** and **Santander**, considerable seaports; **Ferrol**, formerly an important naval arsenal; and **Corunna**, from which the Spanish Armada in 1588 sailed, to attempt the conquest of England, and where Sir John Moore fell, after repulsing a superior force under Soult, in 1809. About thirty-five miles south of Corunna, is **Santiago**, with a rich cathedral dedicated to St. James, and frequented by numerous devotees.

In the Douro Basin:—**Valladolid**, where Columbus died in 1506, and **Burgos**, both former capitals, with magnificent cathedrals. **Segovia** has a magnificent acqueduct built by Trajan. **Salamanca**, on the Tormes, where Wellington defeated the French in 1812, has a university, once among the first in Europe; 45 miles south-west, **Ciudad Rodrigo**, celebrated in the Peninsular War, taken by the French in 1810, by the British in 1812.

In the basin of the Tagus:—**Toledo**, an ancient city, formerly the capital, and celebrated for its sword manufactures; **Madrid**, (260,000), the capital of Spain since 1560, is well built, but situated on an arid plain 2200 feet high. About 30 miles north-west is the *Escorial*, an immense Doric pile of granite, 2700 feet above sea-level, serving as palace, convent, and mausoleum, and built by Philip II., in the form of a gridiron, in honour of San Lorenzo and the battle of St. Quentin.

In the basin of the Guadiana:—**Badajos**, stormed by the British in 1812; **Medellin**, birth-place of Fernando Cortez, conqueror of Mexico. About 35 miles north, **Truxillo**, where Pizarro, conqueror of Peru, was born.

In the basin of the Guadalquiver:—**Cadiz** is a naval and commercial port on the island of Leon, and one of the oldest cities in Europe; 15 miles north-east, **Xeres**, famous for its *sherry*

wines; **Sevilla**, an important commercial town, was successively the Gothic and Moorish capital; **Cordova**, in the tenth century under the Moors, was the largest, wealthiest, and most learned city in Europe; to the south-east, on the *Xenil*, **Granada**, the last possession of the Moors, contains the fortress-palace of the Alhambra, perhaps the finest specimen of Saracenic architecture in the world.

On the South and East Coasts:—**Malaga**, **Almeria**, and **Alicante**, have large exports of fruit; **Carthagena** was formerly an important arsenal; **Murcia**, on the Segura, in a fertile district, has trade in silk; **Valencia** is the chief seat of the silk manufacture; **Barcelona**, strongly fortified, is the chief commercial and manufacturing town in Spain. **Reus** has active manufactures of cottons, silks, and linens, and is about 9 miles south-west of **Tarragona**, a seaport town.

In the basin of the Ebro:—**Zaragoza**, (Spanish pronunciation, *Tharagotha*), celebrated for its desperate resistance to the French in 1808-9; **Pamplona**, a strong fortress; and **Vittoria**, where Wellington gained a decisive victory in 1813.

East of Valencia are the *Balearic Islands—Iviça*, *Majorca*, and *Menorca*. **Palmas**, in Majorca, is the capital; and **Mahon**, in Menorca, has one of the best harbours in the Mediterranean.

COLONIES—Subsequent to the discovery of America by Columbus in 1492, the whole of that continent, from the head of the Gulf of Mexico southwards, fell under the power of Spain, with the exception of Brazil. Its present possessions are **Cuba** and **Puerto Rico**, in the West Indies; **Ceuta**, and other five small settlements in the north of Marocco; the **Canary Isles**, **Fernando Po**, and **Annabono**, off the west of Africa; and the greater part of the **Philippine**, and **Ladrone** or **Marianne Islands**, in the Pacific.

In the south of Spain is **Gibraltar**, probably the strongest fortress in the world, built on a peninsular rock, which rises to the height of 1500 feet. It has belonged to Britain since 1704, and has stood three sieges, the last and most famous in 1782.

In the Pyrenees, nearly in a line with Toulouse and **Barcelona**, is the small republic of **Andorra**, independent since 790. The people, about 18,000 in number, are chiefly engaged in mining and cattle rearing.

ITALIAN STATES.

Same latitude as from the middle to France to the South-East of Spain. Area, 119,040 square miles, equal to a square of 345 miles, or a little more than twice the size of England and Wales.

ITALY is bounded on the West by France and the Mediterranean; on the South by the Mediterranean; on the East by the Adriatic; and on the North by Austria and Switzerland. Though now politically reduced and disunited, Italy is still most interesting as the country of the ancient Romans, under whom it was long the mistress of the world; as the seat of the powerful commercial republics of the middle ages; and as the birth-place of modern art, of which the finest specimens are here most abundant. Italy has also numerous remains of Roman art and magnificence, and not a few examples of the still earlier Greek and Etruscan antiquities.

NATURAL FEATURES.—Italy is a long, narrow peninsula, running south-east into the Mediterranean. Its form resembles a boot, of which the foot is represented by the small peninsula of **Calabria**, and the heel by that of **Apulia** or **Otranto**. On the west side are the **Gulf of Genoa** and the **Tyrrhenian Sea**. The latter is enclosed by the islands of **Elba**, **Corsica**, **Sardinia**, and **Sicily**; and has on its eastern shores the Gulfs of **Gaeta**, **Naples**, and **Salerno**, and the volcanic group of the **Æolian** or **Lipari Isles**. Between Italy and Sicily is the **Strait of Messina**, with the once dreaded rock of **Scylla** and the whirlpool of **Charybdis**. On the south coast are **Capes Spartivento** and **Leuca**, and between them the Gulfs of **Squilace** and **Taranto**. The **Adriatic**, on the east, forms the Gulfs of **Manfredonia** and **Venice**.

The **Mountains** are the **Alps** and **Apennines**. The Alps curve round the north and north-west frontiers, their steepest slope presented to Italy, and their rugged snow-clad crests contrasting strongly with the sunny plains below. Their loftiest summit is **Mont Blanc**, 15,744 feet, the highest point of Europe. The Apennines run the whole length of the peninsula, and are highest and broadest near the middle, where **Monte Corno** or **Gran Sasso** is 10,154 feet. Italy thus divides into three great portions,—the

northern plain, enclosed by the Alps, and watered by the **Adige** and **Po**; the east slope of the Apennines, with no large stream; and the west slope, watered by the **Arno**, **Tiber**, and **Volturno**. On the north tributaries of the Po, are the beautiful lakes, **Maggiore**, **Lugano**, **Como**, **Iseo**, and **Garda**. On the west slope of the Apennines are lakes **Perugia**, **Bolseno**, and **Fucino**.

CLIMATE.—Italy is celebrated for its fine climate, and clear blue sky. But the changes, though not frequent, are sudden, and in the north the winter is often severe, while, in early summer, cold winds from the mountains mix unpleasantly with the heat of the plains. A deadly malaria prevails on the west coasts, between the island of Elba and the Gulf of Gaeta; while the south is exposed to the sirocco wind, and is subject to destructive earthquakes.

PRODUCTIONS.—The soil is fertile. Rice is cultivated in the humid plains of the Po. The chief grains are wheat and maize; vines, olives, oranges, lemons, and citrons are abundant; and cotton, sugar, and dates are grown in the south. The principal manufacture is that of silks, chiefly in the north. Iron is not much wrought; but Italy has fine marbles and alabasters; Tuscany yields borax, and Sicily sulphur. Buffaloes are numerous; the mouflon, a kind of wild sheep, is found in the island of Sardinia; bears and eagles find a home in the mountains; and the poisonous scorpion and tarantula spider are met with in the warmer districts.

AUSTRIAN ITALY. (See page 86.)

SARDINIA.

Capital, TURIN, on the *Po*, 574 miles South-East of London.
Area, 29,143 square miles, equal to a square of 171 miles, or a little less than Scotland.

The kingdom of Sardinia comprises the North-West part of Italy, and the Island of Sardinia. The continental portion consists of Genoa on the coast, Savoy in the North-West, and Piedmont, which occupies the upper part of the basin of the Po, and slopes from the *foot of the mountains* to

the plain of Lombardy. The population amounts to about 5,000,000; the government is a limited monarchy; and the country has recently made great advances in freedom and industry.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Turin** (137,000), the capital, is a fine city, with important manufactures of silk. In the east are **Novara**, where the Sardinians were defeated in 1849; **Casale**, the principal fortress; **Alessandria**, with silk trade, and near which, at *Marengo*, Napoleon defeated the Austrians in 1800; and **Asti**, with wine trade. In the south-west of Piedmont are **Coni** and **Mondovi**, with active trade; and **Pinerolo**, near the valleys of the Vaudois or Waldenses. On the coast, **Genoa**, the birth-place of Columbus, and long the capital of a wealthy republic, is still the principal seaport of Italy, with manufactures of fine silks and velvets; and **Nizza** or **Nice**, near the French frontier, is a great resort of invalids, on account of its fine climate and delightful situation. In Savoy are **Chambery**, the capital, and **Chamouni**, in a picturesque valley, from which those ascending Mont Blanc usually start.

The *Island of Sardinia* comprises one-third of the area of the whole kingdom. Much of the surface is rugged and rocky, a large part covered with forests, and the rest, though fertile, is poorly cultivated. Minerals are abundant, but neglected. The towns are **Cagliari**, the capital, in the south, and **Sassari**, in the north, both with universities and considerable trade.

DUCHIES OF PARMA AND MODENA.

Both Duchies lie to the south of Lombardy, occupying the slope from the Apennines to the Po. Parma has an area of 2,400 square miles, with 508,800 people. The area of Modena is 2,334 square miles, and the population 606,000. In Parma, are **Parma**, (41,000), the capital, in a fertile district, which gives its name to the famous Parmesan cheese; and **Piacenza**, on the Po. In Modena, are **Modena**, (30,000), the capital; and in the south, **Massa** and **Carrara**, famous for statuary marble.

The Duchy of Parma was assigned to Maria Louisa, the widow of the Emperor Napoleon, after she had ceased to be Empress of France.

Grand Duchy of Tuscany.

Capital, Florence, on the *Arno*, 750 miles South-East of London.
Area 8,546 square miles, one seventh larger than Wales.
Population, 1,817,500.

This state lies on the south-west slope of the northern Apennines. The north is drained by the **Arno**, flowing through a valley of great beauty and fertility. The unhealthy *Maremma*, once covered with numerous Etruscan cities, occupies the south-west. The chief exports are silks, straw-hats, and olive-oil.

Chief Towns.—**Florence** or **Firenze** (116,000), '*the beautiful*,' was the head of a powerful republic in the middle ages, and on the revival of learning became, under the Medici, the seat of the arts. It contains the finest galleries of painting and sculpture in Europe, and was the birth-place of Dante the poet, Cimabue the father of modern art, and Amerigo, who gave his name to America. **Pisa**, birth-place of Galileo, has a celebrated leaning tower; **Leghorn** or **Livorno**, is an important seaport; **Lucca** is famed for its baths and oil; and at **Arezzo**, in the east, Petrarch the poet was born, and in the neighbourhood, Michael Angelo, the architect and painter.

Pontifical or Roman States.

Capital, Rome, on the *Tiber*, 890 miles South-East of London.
Area, 15,890 square miles, equal to a square of 123 miles, or about half the size of Scotland. Population, 3,000,000.

The Roman States occupy the centre of Italy, and are intersected by the **Apennines**. The mountainous districts are healthy, but the coasts are affected with malaria. The principal river is the **Tiber**, which receives the *Teverone* and *Nera*, both celebrated for their scenery and cascades. The people are poor and ill educated; and agriculture is in a backward state. The sovereign is the Pope, who is also the head of the Roman Catholic Church.

Chief Towns.—**Rome** (176,000), sixteen miles from the mouth of the Tiber, the former mistress of the world, and the capital of

the Romish Church, is still majestic with the relics of past greatness. On the west bank are the Castle of St. Angelo, the Vatican palace, and the church of St. Peter, 120 years in building, and the largest in the world. On the east bank, the modern city scarcely occupies one-third of the ancient area. At its south end is the Capitoline Hill, on the east of which are the ancient Forum, the Arch of Titus, and the Colliseum. **Civita Vecchia** is the chief seaport on the west coast. In the east are **Loretto**, famous for its shrine; **Ancona**, the chief seaport; **Urbino**, birthplace of Raphael; **Ravenna**, the last capital of the Roman empire; **Faenza**, which gives its name to a kind of earthenware, and was the birth-place of Torricelli, inventor of the barometer; **Bologna**, a large city, with a celebrated university, founded in 1119; and **Ferarra**, with numerous fine buildings.

SAN MARINO, thirty-six miles south of Ravenna, is a small republic, of twenty-one square miles, which has existed nearly 1400 years.

The Two Sicilies.

Same latitude as from the north to the south of Spain.
Capital, Naples, on the *Bay of Naples*, 1000 miles South-east of London.
Area, 43,168 square miles, equal to a square of 208 miles, or about half the size of Great Britain.

The kingdom of the Two Sicilies, sometimes called the kingdom of Naples, comprises the south of Italy and the island of Sicily. The population is 9,052,000, or 209 to the square mile. The government is a hereditary monarchy, and has been distinguished in our own times for its oppressive and tyrannical character.

Natural Features.—The surface is very varied. There is no large river, but many fine streams and small fertile plains. No portion of Europe has greater natural advantages; but the improvement of these has been prevented by a corrupt government and an ignorant people. The climate is warm and delightful, and the soil rich and luxuriant. The fig-tree and almond, the sugar cane and cotton plant, all flourish, but poverty and wretchedness are everywhere seen; and the little commerce is almost entirely in the hands of foreigners.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Napoli** or **Naples** (418,000), the capital of the kingdom, and the most populous city in Italy, has an almost unrivalled combination of land and water scenery. It has few manufactures, but considerable trade, though about 40,000 *lazaroni* have neither home nor employment. Ten miles east of the city is the volcano *Vesuvius*, about 4000 feet high. The first recorded eruption, in A. D. 79, overwhelmed *Herculaneum* on the west, and *Pompeii* on the south. These cities were discovered in 1713 and 1755; and whole streets have been laid open, affording an interesting exhibition of the Roman arts and manner of living. Inland from Naples are **Avellino**, famous for its nuts, **Capua**, and **Caserta**; and on the coast, **Gaeta**, **Castelamare**, and **Salerno**. In the south are **Reggio**, **Taranto**, and **Otranto**. In the east the chief towns are **Bari**, **Barletta**, and **Foggia**.

THE ISLAND OF SICILY.

Sicily, the largest and most fertile island in the Mediterranean, and in ancient times regarded as the granary of Europe, is separated from Italy by the Strait of Messina, from two and a half to ten miles broad. In the east side of the island is *Mount Etna*, a celebrated volcano, 10,874 feet high, of which sixty-one eruptions are recorded, the first 476 B. C., and the last in 1852. It is divided into three regions: the upper, covered with scoriæ and snow; the middle, clothed with forests of pine, oak, and chestnut; and the lower, or lava region, covered with luxuriant vegetation, fine vineyards, and towns.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Palermo** (170,000), the capital, on the north coast, has a university and considerable trade. It became the Norman capital in 1072. **Messina**, in the north-east, is the most commercial city. In the east are **Catania**, a fine city, with manufactures of silk, and **Syracuse**, celebrated for its ancient greatness, founded by the Corinthians in 736, besieged by the Athenians in 414, and taken by the Romans in 212, B. C. **Girgenti**, on the south coast, has exports of sulphur. On the west coast are **Marsala**, famous for its wines, and **Trapani**, a considerable seaport. **Caltanisetta**, near the middle, in a fertile plain.

The LIPARI ISLES are a volcanic group, north of Sicily. *Stromboli*, "the lighthouse of the Mediterranean," is constantly burning, and *Lipari* furnishes large quantities of pumice-stone.

MALTA.

This island, the ancient *Melita*, lies about fifty miles south of Sicily. Along with *Gozzo* and *Comino*, it was granted by Charles V. to the military order of the Knights of St. John in 1552; was given up to the French in 1792, and taken by the British in 1800. The surface is rocky, the soil mostly artificial, and the climate pleasant in winter, but very hot in summer. **Valletta**, the capital, is strongly fortified, and is the chief station of the British Mediterranean fleet. On the north coast is the Bay of St. Paul, probably the scene of the Apostle's shipwreck.

GREECE.

Same latitude as the south of Spain.
Capital, ATHENS, on the *Gulf of Egina*, 1470 miles South-east of London.
Area, 15,237 miles, equal to a square of 124 miles, or nearly half the size of Scotland.

GREECE is bounded on the North by Turkey; on the West and South by the Mediterranean; and on the East by the Ægean Sea or Archipelago. Greece was once one of the most celebrated countries in the world; and in the fourth and fifth centuries before Christ, surpassed all others in arts and learning. The Venetians began to possess it in 1204, and the Turks in 1438. It began the struggle for freedom in 1820, was declared independent in 1829, and received a king in 1832.

NATURAL FEATURES.—Greece is finely diversified with hills, rugged mountains, and beautiful valleys. The coasts are indented with numerous gulfs and bays, and studded with small islands. It possesses no large rivers.

CLIMATE, &c.—The climate is warm and delightful. The winter is of short duration, and snow is seldom seen, except in the elevated regions in the north. The sky, throughout the greater part of the year, is clear and cloudless. The productions are similar to those of Italy and other countries of southern

Europe. Corn, oil, wine, cotton, wool, silk, rice, and fruits abound. Pastoral pursuits, however, are carried on to a greater extent than agriculture. There are no manufactures of any importance; and inland communication is very defective.

PEOPLE.—The population is 1,142,300, of whom nearly the whole belong to the Greek Church, a corrupt form of Christianity. The Greeks are an active and enterprising people. Their chief resource is maritime commerce, in which they are largely engaged. The government is a limited monarchy.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Athens** (30,000), situated on the north-east of the Gulf of Egina, was one of the most celebrated cities of antiquity. The present city is almost entirely modern, but it contains many magnificent remains of ancient art. The Acropolis or Citadel, the pride of Greece two thousand years ago, still exists. Perhaps no other city in the world ever produced so many illustrious men. Among the most eminent were Socrates, Plato, and Demosthenes. Athens became the capital of modern Greece in 1835.

Lepanto, on the Gulf of Lepanto, is memorable for the destruction of the Turkish fleet in 1571, by Don John of Austria. **Corinth**, 30 miles west of Athens, on the Isthmus of Corinth, was once a populous and powerful city, and the scene of the labours of St. Paul for a year and a half. To the south are **Nauplia**, an active seaport, and **Argos**, the most ancient town in Greece.

Navarino, in the south, on the Mediterranean, was the scene of the destruction of the Turkish navy by the English, French, and Russian fleets in 1827, an event which led to the independence of Greece. **Sparta**, 70 miles south of Corinth, was, next to Athens, the most renowned city of ancient Greece.

Greece possesses several islands, of which the principal are **Negropont**, **Hydra**, with an active seaport, and the **Cyclades**, of which the capital is **Hermopolis**.

THE IONIAN ISLANDS.

These form a republic under the protection of Great Britain, and comprise the islands of Corfu, Paxo, Santa Maura, Ithaca, Cephalonia, Zante, and Cerigo, which lie

chiefly on the west coast of Greece. The inhabitants (233,000) are principally Greeks and Italians.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Corfu** (18,000), in the island of Corfu, is the capital. It is beautifully situated and strongly defended. The island of Ithaca, now called *Thiaki*, was the ancient possession of Ulysses. **Zante**, in the island of Zante, is the largest town of the republic, and exports small dried grapes called currants.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

Same latitude as from the middle of France to the middle of Spain. Capital, CONSTANTINOPLE, on the *Bosporus*, 1560 miles South-east of London. Area, 203,200 square miles, equal to a square of 450 miles, or four times the size of England.

The OTTOMAN EMPIRE comprised three great divisions: Turkey in Europe, Turkey in Asia, and large possessions in Africa. The Ottoman Turks, or Osmanli, in 1224 left the banks of the Oxus, in Turkestan in Asia, and came into Asia Minor. Osman, grandson of their leader, took the title of Sultan in 1300, and founded the present dynasty. The Turks took Constantinople in 1453, and put an end to the Eastern Roman Empire.

TURKEY IN EUROPE is bounded on the North by Austria and Russia; on the East by the Black Sea; on the South by the Archipelago and Greece; and on the West by the Adriatic.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The **Balkan Mountains** stretch east and west through the middle of Turkey. From their west end the **Dinaric Alps** stretch north-west into Austria, and the **Pindus Mountains** south-east into Greece. From the middle of the Balkans one range, called the **Rhodope** or **Despoto Mountains**, extends southwards, and another stretches northwards, and meets the Carpathians at the *Iron-Gate* of the Danube. The **Danube** is the principal river, and drains all the north. It receives on the south the *Isker*, the *Morava*, and the *Save;* and on the north, the *Aluta*, and the *Pruth*, which separates from Russia. The

rivers in the south are the **Maritza**, **Strymon**, **Vardar**, and **Salambria**, the last flowing through the Plain of Thessaly, and having near its mouth the famous *Vale of Tempe*. The surface, though interspered with many fine valleys, is generally mountainous, except in the north-east, where the Danube has on the south bank the table-land of Bulgaria, and on the north bank, the large and rich plains of Wallachia and Moldavia. The south shores are much broken. The inlets are the gulfs of *Saloniki*, *Contessa*, and *Saros*; and the sea of *Marmara*, with the straits of the *Dardanelles* and the *Bosporus*.

CLIMATE, &c.—The climate is considerably colder than in Italy or Spain. The valleys of the south and west are warm and pleasant, but the winter is severe in the north. Wheat, maize, and vines are generally cultivated; hemp and flax in the north; figs, cotton, and tobacco in the south; and olives in the west. Rearing of cattle and sheep is more general than tillage. Manufactures are limited; and the commerce is chiefly confined to Constantinople, and mostly in the hands of foreigners.

PEOPLE.—The population is estimated at 15,500,000, or 76 to the square mile. About one million are Turks, and the rest are Slavonians, Albanians, Greeks, &c. The sovereign is styled the *Sultan*; and there is no hereditary nobility—rank depending on office. The government is despotic, but many important modifications have been recently introduced. About four and a half millions are Mohammedans; and the rest belong chiefly to the Greek Church. Education is greatly neglected; and the Turks, though brave, are indolent and intolerant.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Constantinople** or **Stamboul** (650,000), the capital of the Ottoman Empire, is beautifully situated on a triangular space which projects into the Bosporus, between the sea of Marmara and the Golden Horn; the last forming one of the noblest harbours in the world. From the Bosporus the city extends inwards, along an irregular ascent, for about three miles. The houses are chiefly built of wood; and the streets are narrow, ill paved, dirty, and confused. But seen from the sea, the numerous mosques, with countless domes and graceful minarets, present an appearance of great magnificence. At the eastern extremity of the city is the immense seraglio, occupying the site of the ancient Byzantium, and entered by the "Sublime Porte."

To the south-west of it is the splendid mosque of *St. Sophia*, formerly a Christian temple. The city takes its name from Constantine the Great, who made it the capital of the Roman Empire. The other places in the south are **Rodosto** and **Gallipoli**, fortified seaports. **Adrianople**, the former Turkish capital, and the second city in Turkey, and **Philippopoli**, both on the Maritza, have considerable manufactures and inland trade. In Macedonia are **Saloniki**, the ancient Thessalonica, the second seaport; **Seres**, with trade in tobacco and cotton; and about thirty-five miles east, the ruins of Philippi, where was the first church which the Apostle Paul planted in Europe. In the west, **Janina** and **Scutari** are large towns. In the north are **Bosna-Serai**, with considerable trade; **Belgrade**, formerly a very important fortress on the Danube; **Widdin**, **Rustchuk**, and **Silistria**, fortified towns on the Danube, the last famous for its repulse of the Russians in 1854. In the south of Bulgaria, **Sophia** and **Schumla** are considerable towns, with important fortifications, commanding the two great roads across the Balkans. **Varna** is a considerable seaport on the Black Sea.

The ISLANDS of Turkey, in the south and east of the Archipelago, are the beautiful and fertile **Crete**; **Rhodes**, famed for its colossus; **Scio**, famed for its beauty; **Patmos**, where St. John was banished; also, **Samos**, **Mitylene**, **Lemnos**, **Thasos**, &c.

TRIBUTARY PROVINCES.

Montenegro is a rugged district north of Scutari, peopled by wild mountaineers.

Servia, on the south side of the Danube and Save, has no large town. The population, 1,000,000, are employed in agriculture.

Wallachia, on the north of the Danube, occupies a large plain, nearly the size of Scotland, with two and a half millions of people. **Bucharest** (130,000), the capital, is a dirty, ill-built town; and **Ibrail**, in the east, has large exports of grain, tallow, &c.

Moldavia, half the size of Scotland, with one and a half millions of people, lies between the Pruth and the Carpathians. **Jassy** (40,000), is the capital, and **Galacz** is a thriving port on the Danube.

These provinces for a number of years were under the protection of Russia, and the invasion of Moldavia and Wallachia by that power led to the war between the Allies and Russia.

RIVERS OF EUROPE,

WITH CHIEF TOWNS ON OR NEAR THEM.

Flowing into the Arctic Ocean.

DVINA.....Archangel, Vologda.

Into the Baltic.

NEVA—Cronstadt, St. Petersburg.
DÜNA—Riga, Dünaburg.
NIEMEN—Memel, Tilsit, Grodno.
PREGEL—Kœnigsberg, Gumbinnen.
VISTULA—Danzig, Elbing, Graudenz, Thorn, Warsaw, Cracow.
ODER—Stettin, Frankfurt, Breslau, Gleiwitz.
WARTHA—Posen.

Into the North Sea.

GOTA—Götaborg or Gothenburg.
EIDER—Rendsburg.
ELBE—Altona, Hamburg, Magdeburg, Wittenberg, Dresden.
HAVEL and SPREE—Brandenburg, Potsdam, Berlin.
MOLDAU—Prague.
SAALE—Halle, Merseburg, Naumburg, Jena; and Leipzig, *on Elster*.
WESER—Bremen, Minden; on right tributaries, Hanover, Göttingen, Brunswick.
RHINE — Leyden, Utrecht, Arnhem, Nymegen, Kleve, Wesel, Düsseldorf, Cologne, Koblenz, Mentz, Worms, Mannheim, Speyer, Carlsruhe, Strasbourg, Basel or Bâle, Schaffhausen, Constanz, Chur.
MAIN — Frankfurt; and on tributaries, Bamberg, Nürnberg, and Coburg.
NECKER—Heidelberg, Stuttgart.
AAR—Bern.
MOSELLE—Trier or Treves, Metz.
MAAS or MEUSE — Rotterdam, Dordrecht, Maastricht, Luik or Liége, Namur, Verdun.
SCHELDE—Vlissingen, Antwerp, Gent, Oudenaard, Tournai, Valenciennes, Cambrai.
LYS—Courtrai, Lille. On *Rupel* or affluents, Mechelin, Brussels, Louvain.

Into the English Channel.

SOMME—Abbeville, Amiens.
SEINE—Havre, Rouen, Elbeuf, Paris, Melun, Fontainebleau, Troyes.
MARNE—Châlons-sur-Marne.
EURE—Louviers, Chartres.
ORNE—Caen.

Into the Bay of Biscay.

LOIRE—Nantes, Angers, Tours, Blois, Orléans, Nevers, St. Etienne.
CHARENTE—Rochefort, Cognac, Jarnac, Angoulême.
GARONNE—Bordeaux, Agen, Toulouse.
TARN—Montauban, Albi.
ADOUR—Bayonne, Bagnères.
GAVE—Orthes, Pau.

Into the Atlantic.

DOURO—Oporto; and on tributaries, Salamanca, Valladolid, Burgos, Segovia.
MONDEGO—Coimbra.
TAGUS—Lisbon, Santarem, Alcantara, Telavera, Toledo.
MANZANARES—Aranjues, Madrid.
GUADIANA—Badajos, Merida.
GUADALQUIVER—San Lucar, Seville, Cordova.
XENIL—Granada.

Into the Mediterranean Sea.

SEGURA—Orihuela, Murcia.
GUADALAVIAR—Valencia.
EBRO—Tortosa, Zaragoza; on tributaries, Pamplona, Vittoria, Burgos.
RHONE—Arles, Tarascon, Beaucaire, Avignon, Valence, Vienne, Lyon, Geneva, Lausanne.
SAÔNE—Mâcon, and Besançon *on Doubs*.
ISERE—Grenoble.
ARNO—Pisa, Florence.
TIBER—Rome, Perugia.

Into the Adriatic.

PO—Ferrara, Mantua *on Mincio*, Cremona, Piacenza, Pavia *on Ticino*, Cassale, Turin.
ADIGE—Verona, Trient.
BACCHIGLIONE—Vicenza, Padua.

Into the Archipelago.

MARITZA.....Adrianople.

Into the Black Sea.

DANUBE—Ismail, Galacz, Ibrail, Rustchuk, Widdin, Belgrade, Pesth and Buda, Komorn, Presburg, Vienna, Linz, Passau, Regensburg, Ulm.
LECH—Augsburg.
ISAR—München or Munich.
INN—Innsbrück.
DRAVE—Essek, Klagenfurt; and Grätz, *on Mur*.
SAVE—Semlin, Laybach; and Bosna-Serai, *on Bosna*.
MARCH—Olmütz and Brünn.
THEIS—Ssegedin, Tokay; Clausenburg *on Szamos*; and Gross-Wardein *on Körös*.
DNIEPER—Cherson, Ekaterinoslav, Kiev, Moghilev, Smolensk.
BUG—Nikolaiev.
DON—Taganrog, Rostov, Tcherkask.

Into the Caspian Sea.

VOLGA—Astrakhan, Saratov, Kasan, Nijnii Novgorod, Kostroma, Jaroslavl, Tver.
OKA—Riasan, Kaluga, Orel; Moscow, *on the Moskva*; Tula, *on the Upa*.
KAMA—Perm.
URAL—Orenburg.

ASIA.

Greatest extent, from North to South, 5340 miles; from North-east to South-west, 6900 miles; and from the Isthmus of Suez to the East of China, 5200 miles.

Area, 17,140,000 square miles, equal to a square of 4140 miles. It is four and a half times the size of Europe, and contains nearly the eleventh part of the surface of the globe, and about one-third part of its land surface.

ASIA occupies the eastern and greater part of the Old World, and has a sea boundary on three sides: the Arctic Ocean on the North, the Pacific on the East, and the Indian Ocean on the South. It is bounded on the West by the Red Sea, the Isthmus of Suez, the Mediterranean, Ægean Sea, Sea of Marmara, Black Sea, Caucasus Mountains, Caspian Sea, Ural River, and Ural Mountains. The Isthmus of Suez joins Asia to Africa, and the Caucasus and Ural Mountains connect it with Europe.

Asia is the largest division of the globe, and the home of nearly half the human race. It is interesting as the first abode of man, the seat of the first great empires, and the scene of most of the events recorded in Scripture.

NATURAL FEATURES.—Asia surpasses all the other divisions in the greatness of its mass and the grandeur of its features. While Africa may be compared to a body without members, and Europe to one in which the limbs preponderate, Asia surpasses the former in the extent of its body, and the latter in the size of its members. The coast line is about 36,000 miles; and this, in proportion to the land, is little more than one-third that of Europe. Many parts of Asia are above 1500 miles from sea.

PENINSULAS.—In the south are three large peninsulas: **Arabia** in the west; **Hindostan** in the middle; and **Further India** in the east, dividing in the south into the smaller peninsulas of **Malacca** and **Anam**. In the east are **Korea**, **Kamtschatka**, and **Tchuktchi**. The peninsulas in the south of Asia, and those in the south of

Europe somewhat resemble each other. Thus the western are the most massive; the middle are the richest, each having a large island at the south end, and a fine plain in the north-east; and the eastern are the most broken, with archipelagoes at their extremities. Further, both in Europe and Asia, the most northern points are nearly in the same meridian with the most eastern of their southern peninsulas. In both continents the peninsulas form nearly one-fifth of the entire area.

THE PRINCIPAL SEAS ARE:—

ON THE WEST.

Black Sea, Sea of Marmara, Ægean Sea, and **Levant.** These may all be regarded as parts of the Mediterranean, and lie along the coast of Turkey in Asia.

ON THE SOUTH.

Arabian or **Persian Sea,** between Hindostan and Africa. Its parts are the **Red Sea,** between Arabia and Africa, and the **Persian Gulf,** between Arabia and Persia.

Bay of Bengal, south-east of Hindostan. On its east side is the **Gulf of Martaban,** and the **Mergui Archipelago.**

ON THE EAST.

Chinese Sea, separating Further India and China from Borneo and the Philippine Islands. Its parts are the Gulfs of **Siam** and **Tonquin.**

Tong-hai or Yellow Sea, north-east of China. It forms in the north-west the Gulfs of **Pe-chi-li** and **Leao-tong.**

Japan Sea, between the Japan islands and the continent.

Sea of Okhotsk, enclosed by the Kurile Isles and Kamtschatka.

Behring or **Kamtschatka Sea,** in the north-east. On its west side is the **Gulf of Anadir.**

On the North-west are the **Gulf of Obi,** and **Kara Sea.**

The seas on the south are parts of the Indian Ocean, which India divides into two large portions, with wide mouths, bold unbroken shores, and few islands.

The five seas on the east are parts of the Pacific, enclosed between projecting peninsulas and chains of islands. The shores of the east are much more broken than those of the south.

The Red Sea receives very little fresh water, and is salter than the ocean. It is doubtful whether its name is derived from Edom, or from its red coral and animalcules. Its level is the same as that of the Mediterranean, but is somewhat higher when the wind blows some time from the south-east. Its depth is about 600 feet; and it divides in the north into the Gulfs of *Akabah* and *Suez.* It was near the head of the latter that the sea was divided for the passage of the Israelites.

THE PRINCIPAL STRAITS ARE:—

Bosporus and **Dardanelles**, at either end of the Sea of Marmara.

Bab-el-Mandeb, or *Gate of Tears*, so called from the dangers of its navigation, is the entrance to the Red Sea. **Ormus**, entrance to Persian Gulf.

Gulf of Manaar, and **Palk's Passage**, between Hindostan and Ceylon.

Malacca Strait, between Sumatra and Malacca.

Formosa Strait, between Formosa and China.

Korea Strait, between the Yellow and Japan seas.

Sangar Strait and **Perouse Strait**, east of the Japan Sea, and south and north of the island of Yesso.

Tarrakai Channel, between Saghalien and Manchooria.

Behring Strait, thirty-six miles wide, between Asia and America.

THE PRINCIPAL CAPES ARE:—

Baba, the most westerly point, in Turkey in Asia.

Ras-el-hadd, east of Arabia.

Comorin, south of Hindostan.

Romania, most southern point in Malacca.

Cambodja, south-east of Further India.

Cape King, south-east of Japan.

Lopatka, south of Kamtschatka.

East Cape, most eastern point, at Behring Strait.

Sievero-vostochnoi, or **North-East Cape**, the most northern point.

Taimur, to the west of the North-East Cape.

THE PRINCIPAL ISLANDS ARE:—

IN THE MEDITERRANEAN.

Cyprus, in the Levant.

Rhodes, **Samos**, **Scio**, **Mitylene**, in the Ægean Sea.

IN THE INDIAN OCEAN.

Ceylon, south of Hindostan.

Laccadive, **Maldive**, and **Chagos Archipelagoes**, extending south from the south-west of Hindostan.

Andaman, and **Nicobar Islands**, in the east of the Bay of Bengal.

IN THE PACIFIC.

Hai-nan, **Formosa**, and the **Loo-Choo Islands**, south and east of China.

The **Japan Islands**, and **Saghalien**, east of Japan Sea.

Kurile Islands, south-east of Sea of Okhotsk.

IN THE ARCTIC OCEAN.

Liakhov Isles or **New Siberia**, a cold and desert group.

For the East India *Archipelago*, see under OCEANIA.

Excluding the peninsulas, a line, drawn from the north of Persia to near Behring Strait, divides Asia into a north-west plain and a south-east mountain land, the latter being twice the size of the former.

The mountain land has the most lofty and massive mountains in the world, though not disposed in the longest chains. It has also the most elevated and extensive *table-lands*. These extend from the Mediterranean to the Sea of Japan a length of 6000 miles, with a breadth of from 400 to 2000 miles. The **Central Plateau** is the largest, includes the *great desert of Gobi*, and is from 4000 to 10,000 feet high. To the west is the **plateau of Iran**, about 4000 feet high, and including Persia and Afghanistan. Further west are the **table-lands of Armenia, Asia-Minor, and Arabia.**

THE PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS ARE:—

GREAT SOUTHERN RANGE.

Himalaya Mountains, north of Hindostan. About forty peaks rise about 20,000 feet; and **Kinchinjunga**, 28,180 feet, nearly north of Calcutta, is the highest known point of the globe.

Hindu-Koosh, north of Afghanistan. Highest point, above 20,000 feet.

Elburz, with the volcano *Demavend*, 14,700 feet, south of the Caspian.

Caucasus, with *Elburz*, 18,493 feet.

Armenian Mountains, with *Ararat*, 17,212 feet.

Taurus, extending west through Asia Minor.

CENTRAL RANGES.

Bolor Tagh, from the Hindu-Koosh, northwards.

Kuen-lun, from the Bolor, east along the north of Tibet.

Thian-Shan, from the north end of the Bolor, east into the central plateau.

Altai Mountains, Mountains of Da-uria, Yablonoi, and **Stanovoi**, along the south-east of the great northern plain.

Khing-gan and **In-shan**, east of the central plateau.

SECONDARY RANGES.

Pe-ling, Yun-ling, and **Nan-ling**, towards the north, west, and south of China.

Eastern Ghauts, on the east coast of Hindostan; and on the west coast, the **Western Ghauts**, with the **Neilgherries** in the south.

Suliman and **Kurdistan Mountains**, east and west of the plateau of Persia.

Lebanon and **Sinai**, in a range stretching from Taurus to the Red Sea.

There are numerous volcanoes in the islands of the east, and also in Kamtschatka, where **Klutchevskaja** rises to the height of 15,765 feet. In the Thian-Shan are two volcanoes, more distant from the sea than any others known. Almost all the west, from the Indias to the Archipelago, is subject to earthquakes.

THE PRINCIPAL RIVERS ARE:—

ON THE SOUTH SLOPE.

The united **Euphrates** and **Tigris**, flowing into the Persian Gulf.

The **Indus**, with its tributary the *Sutlege;* and the **Nerbudda** and **Taptee**, flowing into the Arabian Sea.

The **Cauvery**, **Kistnah**, **Godavery**, **Mahanuddy**, and the **Ganges**, with its tributaries the *Jumna* and *Gogra*, flow south-east through Hindostan into the Bay of Bengal.

The **Brahmapootra** joins the mouth of the Ganges; and the **Irrawaddy** and **Saluen** flow into the Gulf of Martaban.

The **Me-nam**, and **Me-kong** or **Cambodja**, flow into the Gulf of Siam.

ON THE EAST SLOPE.

The **Choo-kiang** or **Canton**, the **Yangtse-kiang**, formed by the *Ya-long* and *Kincha*, the **Hoang-ho**, and **Pei-ho**, flow east through China.

The **Amoor** or **Saghalien**, with its tributary the *Songari*, flows east into the Channel of Tarrakai.

ON THE NORTH SLOPE.

The **Lena**, to the east, the **Yenisei**, with its tributary the *Angara* in the middle, and in the west, the **Obi**, which receives the *Irtish*, with its tributaries the *Ischim* and *Tobol*, flow north through the great plain.

INLAND OR CONTINENTAL RIVERS.

The **Tarim**, formed by the *Cashgar* and *Yarkand*, flows east into Lake *Lob-nor*.

The **Oxus** or **Amoo**, and the **Jaxartes** or **Sir-daria**, flow west into the *Sea of Aral*.

The **Kur**, with its tributary the *Aras*, flows east into the *Caspian*.

The **Jordan**, in Palestine, flows south into the *Dead Sea*, a salt lake, 1312 feet below sea level.

The **Helmund**, in Afghanistan, flows west into Lake *Hamoon*.

These rivers are called *continental*, because they are not connected with the ocean. Continental areas are very extensive in the Old World, but very limited in the New.

The great river sources of Asia are along the south and north of the central plateau. The six largest rivers are *Yang-tse-kiang, Yenisei, Lena, Obi, Amoor*, and *Irrawady*. The largest basins are those of the Obi, Yenisei, Lena, Amoor, and Ganges.

The rivers of Asia rank in size next to those of America, but are much less navigable. In America the mountains are placed *along one side* in well defined ranges, and the river basins occupy nearly the breadth of the continent, and the greater part of their course is in the plain. In Asia, the centre is occupied by lofty table-lands, girt with mountains, from which other chains and valleys descend towards the coast. The rivers have a higher source and more rapid flow; and the basins are generally narrow, with no great proportion of plain. The northern rivers are different, with basins low and large; but their under courses are frozen most of the year.

THE PRINCIPAL LAKES ARE:—

RIVER LAKES.

Baikal, the largest fresh water lake in Asia, on the Angara.

Tchany and **Zaisan**, on the Irtish.

Tong-ting and **Po-yang**, on the Yangtse-kiang.

Goktcha or **Erivan**, on a branch of the Aras.

Sir-i-kol, 15,630 feet high, at the source of the Oxus, and **Mansarowar**, 15,250 feet high, at the source of the Sutlege, are the most elevated lakes in the world.

LAKES WITH NO OUTLETS.

Balkash or **Tenghis**, **Tuzgol**, **Alaktu**, **Ubsa**, **Iki-aral**, and **Lob-nor**, in the north-west of the central plateau; **Ko-ko-noor**, in the east of the central plateau; and **Tengri** and **Palte**, in Tibet.

Caspian Sea, 83 feet below sea level, and the largest lake in the world, was probably at one time connected with **Lake Aral**. Both are salt, as are also **Oroomiah** and **Van**, elevated lakes, in Armenia.

CLIMATE.—Three-fourths of Asia lies within the North Temperate Zone, about one-eighth in the Torrid Zone, and the remainder in the North Frigid Zone. As to climate, it may be divided into three regions: the *Northern*, *Middle*, and *Southern*.

NORTHERN ASIA has a long and intensely cold winter; and though the short summer is brilliant, the mean temperature of the year is below the freezing point. This region includes most of Siberia.

MIDDLE ASIA subdivides into the Western Steppes, the Central plateau, and the Eastern slope. Compared with the corresponding latitudes of Europe, the summer is warmer, but the winter long and cold. The west is dry, the centre mostly rainless, and the east more varied and moist.

SOUTHERN ASIA also divides into three regions: the west, south-west, and south. In the west the climate resembles that of Southern Europe. The south-west, or Arabia and Persia, is mostly rainless, and extremely hot. The south includes Hindostan and Further India. Here the climate is scarcely less warm, but much more moist. There are two seasons—the wet and the dry. The former corresponds to our summer, when the land is heated by the more direct rays of the sun, and a south-west wind, laden with moisture, blows from the ocean. The dry season corresponds to our winter, when the sun is south of the equator, and a dry north-east wind blows from the interior.

These season-winds are called the *monsoons*, and their change is accompanied by violent storms.

PRODUCTIONS.—The productions of Asia are extremely varied, not only because of its vast extent, and its variety of soil and climate, but also because of the great difference in the elevation of its surface.

Most of NORTHERN ASIA is unfit for cultivation, and much of it is beyond the northern limit of trees; in the south, especially towards the east, are forests of pine and fir.

Most of MIDDLE ASIA is either desert, or pasture land without trees; and grain is rare, though sometimes reared in Tibet at the height of 13,000 feet. The east slope, however, is both fertile and highly cultivated, producing rice, cotton, tea, and many fine fruits.

SOUTHERN ASIA has the most varied productions. Those of the west resemble those of Southern Europe. The south-west is mostly desert; but Persia is famed for its fine fruits, and Arabia for its myrrh plants and gum-yielding acacias. The Indias are the most fertile. Here rice is the chief grain; but much food is derived from the plantain and banana, and from the cocoa-nut, sago, and other palms. This is the native region of the cotton-plant, of ginger and pepper, of the sugar-cane and bamboo, and of the orange and mangosteen. Here also grow the sandal-wood, teak, and gamboge trees; the cinnamon laurel, and the banyan and elastic-gum fig trees.

MINERALS are abundant and general, but comparatively neglected. Coal is found in Asia Minor, India, China, and Siberia; gold most abundantly in the Ural Mountains; iron in most states; and tin abundantly in the south-east.

ANIMALS.—With the exception of pouched animals, Asia contains specimens of almost all the families of the animal kingdom. In the *North* are the bear and wolf; the elk and reindeer; the ermine, and other fur-bearing animals. The *Centre* is probably the native land of the horse. Here are also found the Djiggetai, two-humped camel, musk-deer, yak, and several species of wild sheep and woolly-covered goats. In the south-west are the lion,

hyena, caracal, jackal, and dromedary. In the south-east are numerous monkeys; the elephant, rhinoceros, and tapir; the leopard and tiger,—the latter, however, sometimes found as far north as the Obi; and of reptiles, the crocodile, the powerful python, and the deadly cobra. The peacock is native to India, and the pheasant along the whole of the southern mountain ranges.

PEOPLE.—The population of Asia is estimated at 650,000,000, the most densely peopled countries being Hindostan and China.

Almost all the people are *idolaters*, except in the west, where the *Mohammedan* religion prevails. Of the forms of idolatry the chief are *Brahminism* in Hindostan, *Buddhism* in Further India and Central Asia, *Schamanism* in the North, and the system of *Confucius* in China.

SIBERIA OR ASIATIC RUSSIA.

Same latitude as from 500 miles North of Norway to the South of England.
Capital, TOBOLSK (20,000), at the mouth of the *Tobol*, 2650 miles North-east of London.
Area, 5,180,000 square miles, or one-third larger than Europe.

SIBERIA is bounded on the North by the Arctic Ocean; on the West by the Ural Mountains; on the South by Tartary and China; and on the East by the Pacific.

NATURAL FEATURES.—In the south are the **Altai, Da-uria, Yablonoi,** and **Stanovoi Mountains,** but by far the larger part of the country is level, consisting of vast plains or *steppes*, sloping towards the Arctic Ocean, and watered by the **Obi, Yenesei,** and **Lena.** In the south-east is **Lake Baikal,** the largest fresh lake in Asia. It is about 360 miles long, 50 broad, and has valuable fisheries. Though lying in the same latitude as England, the ice on it in winter is four feet thick, and it is then traversed by sledges laden with tea and other produce from China.

CLIMATE.—The climate is very severe, owing to the northern slope, and the want of shelter from the piercing blasts of the Arctic Ocean. The winter is nine or ten months long, and the district of the Lena is the coldest in the Old World.

PRODUCTIONS.—Dense forests are found in the southern districts, but by far the greater part of the country is entirely destitute of vegetation. The country abounds, however, in wild animals, many of which are valuable on account of their furs, particularly the *marten, sable, beaver,* and *ermine.* Besides these, there are *elks, wolves, foxes, bears,* and *reindeer* in abundance. Siberia is chiefly valuable on account of its minerals. Gold is largely produced in the Ural and Altai mountains, where the mines are worked by criminals. Silver, lead, copper, and iron are also found.

PEOPLE.—The population is estimated at 2,887,000. About one-fourth are Europeans, many of them convicts and state prisoners, banished to this dreary region by the Russian government. There are nine governments, but it is more common to speak of Siberia in three divisions—the Western, Middle, and Eastern. The native tribes are in the lowest state of barbarism. The Kamtschatdales, who inhabit the extreme east, are remarkable for their low stature and small eyes. They move about from place to place, and employ dogs to draw their sledges. The Tchuktchi, near Behring Strait, are nearly if not quite independent.

CHIEF TOWNS.—*In the West,* **Tobolsk,** founded in 1587 by Yermak, the Cossack who conquered Siberia; **Omsk,** and **Tomsk,** with considerable trade; **Barnaul,** a mining town on the Obi.

In the Middle, **Irkutsk,** on the Angara, near lake Baikal, is a centre of large fur trade; **Kiakhta** is the emporium of the Russian trade with China; and **Nertchinsk,** on the Amoor, has valuable mines of lead, iron, and precious stones.

In the East, **Yakutsk,** on the Lena, trades in furs, and in fossil ivory obtained from remains of extinct elephants.

GEORGIA OR GRUSSIA was taken from the Persians in 1802, and along with other territories, south of the Caucasus Mountains, and more or less subject to Russia, has an area nearly equal to Great Britain, with a population of about 2,000,000. The people, distinguished for their fine forms, chiefly belong to the Greek Church.

The towns are **Teflis** (50,000), the capital, on the Kur; **Erivan,** near the lake of the same name, on a branch of the Aras; and **Baku,** on the Caspian, in a district abounding in naphtha.

COUNTRIES OF MIDDLE ASIA.

I. JAPAN.—II. CHINESE EMPIRE.—III. TURKESTAN.

JAPAN.

Same latitude as from the South of France to Marocco.
Capital, YEDDO, 6500 miles South-east of London.
Area, 266,000 square miles, equal to a square of 516 miles, or about three times the size of Great Britain.

The EMPIRE OF JAPAN consists of the islands of **Niphon, Kiusiu, Sikokf,** and many smaller ones. **Yesso** and the south part of **Saghalien** are dependencies, as are also the **Loo-Choo** islands, lying about 300 miles south of Kiusiu. The islands stretch from north to south, and are traversed by chains of mountains, some of which are 12,000 feet high.

The plains and valleys are fertile and highly cultivated. The chief products are rice, tea, and cotton. The country abounds with minerals, and is celebrated for the excellence of its lacquered and japanned wares. Hitherto foreigners were not allowed to enter Japan, nor natives to leave it. Foreign commerce was strictly prohibited, and only a few Chinese and two Dutch vessels were allowed to trade annually at Nangasaki, in the west of Kiusiu. But larger privileges were granted to the United States in 1854, and to the British in 1855.

The population is estimated at about 30,000,000. There are two emperors; the *Siogun,* or temporal sovereign, and *dairi,* or ecclesiastical ruler. The latter had sole authority till 1583. The prevailing religion is Buddhism.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Yeddo,** in the south-east of Niphon, is the capital of the Siogun. It is situated on a fine bay, and its population is estimated at 700,000. **Miako,** about 230 miles south-west of Yeddo, is the capital of the dairi, and the chief manufacturing town. **Matsmai** is the chief town in Yesso.

CHINESE EMPIRE.

Same latitude as from the South of Scotland, to near the South of the Sahara.
Area estimated at 5,393,000 square miles, equal to a square of 2322 miles, or about one and two-fifths the size of Europe.

The Chinese Empire, besides China Proper, includes Corea and Manchooria in the north-east, Mongolia in the north, Tibet in the south, and Turkestan and Dzoongaria in the West.

CHINA PROPER.

Same latitude as from the Middle of Spain to near the South of the Sahara.
Capital, PEKIN, near the *Peiho*, 5060 miles South-east of London.
Area, 1,700,000 square miles, equal to a square of 1304 miles, or four-ninths the size of Europe.

CHINA is bounded on the East by the Pacific; on the South by Anam and Burmah; on the West by Tibet; and on the North by Mongolia and Manchooria.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface is mountainous towards the west, but a vast portion is comparatively level. On the east, between Pekin and Nankin, there is an immense plain, forming one of the most fertile parts of the world, and intersected by numerous rivers and canals. The principal rivers are the **Hoang-Ho** or Yellow River, and the **Yang-tse-Kiang**, which water this plain and flow eastward.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—The northern part of China is in the same latitude as Naples, but its average temperature is lower. In the south, the heat in July, August, and September, is oppressive, and during these months fearful hurricanes occur, called *typhoons*, which are much dreaded by the inhabitants and sailors on the coast. The country is eminently rich in its botany, so much so as to be styled by the Chinese themselves "the flowery land." It produces the camphor and tallow trees, and an immense variety of fruits; but its most celebrated production is the *tea-plant*, which is most abundant in the south-east. Nearly the whole soil is carefully cultivated. Rice, cotton, wheat, and tobacco are abundant; and all kinds of metals and minerals are

found. The manufacture of porcelain is carried on to a great extent, but the chief articles of export are tea and silk. In the year 1852–53 the tea exported to Britain and the United States amounted to 114 millions of pounds.

PEOPLE.—China Proper is one of the most densely peopled countries in the world. Its inhabitants are estimated at 350,000,000. They are peaceable, ingenious, and industrious, and have pursued their own course of advancement in the arts of civilized life without much intercourse with other nations. The art of printing, the mariner's compass, and gunpowder, were inventions known to them from a very remote period.

For two centuries China has been governed by the Tartar dynasty; but attempts are now being made to shake off the yoke and restore a native rule. Numbers of Chinese are to be met with in Further India, the Indian Archipelago, and even in California and Australia; and this vast empire is at length likely to be fully opened up to intercourse with other nations.

Learning is highly esteemed among the Chinese; and the *mandarins* or great officers, owe their rank and title to their skill in letters. The language differs from all other known tongues, and is very difficult for foreigners to acquire. Among the Chinese ladies, small feet are reckoned a chief mark of beauty; their shoes are only about four inches long by two wide.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Pekin** (1,500,000), in the north, consists of two distinct towns. The northern, or Tartar city, contains the imperial palaces and gardens. About 50 miles north of Pekin is the Great Wall, built about 2000 years ago to defend the north frontier. It is about twenty-five feet high, and extends over hill and dale for nearly 1500 miles. Another great national work is the Grand Canal, extending from Hang-choo-foo to a branch of the Peiho, a distance of about 700 miles. The water flows in it like a river; and it serves both to drain the land and connect the towns through which it passes. **Nankin** (500,000), on the Yang-tse-king, 500 miles south of Pekin, is noted for its manufactures and porcelain tower, 250 feet high. **Hang-choo-foo** is a large city at the south end of the Grand Canal. **King-ti-chiang**, east of lake Poyang, is said to contain 1,000,000 inhabitants, chiefly engaged in the porcelain manufacture.

Ports open to Foreigners.—Canton was formerly the only port at which Europeans could trade. But in 1841, in consequence of the Chinese having seized the opium of the British merchants, Britain made war on China, and compelled it to cede the island of Hong-kong, to pay the expenses of the war, and to open to foreign commerce the ports of *Canton*, *Amoy*, *Foo-choo-foo*, *Ningpo*, and *Shanghai*.

Canton is situated at the head of a fine estuary, and is the chief place of foreign commerce. The European factories are at the south-west of the city, which is intersected by several canals. Many of the people live in boats and floating houses. Amoy, with a splendid harbour, on a small island 320 miles north-east of Canton, was taken by the British in 1841, and retained till the final payment of the money exacted from the Chinese government. Foo-choo-foo, 130 miles north-east of Amoy, is a large commercial city. Ningpo, about 90 miles east of Hang-choo-foo, and opposite the island of Chusan, has large trade in silk. Shanghai, 160 miles south-east of Nankin, near the mouth of the Yang-tse-kiang, is one of the most commercial places in the empire.

Islands.—Hainan, off the south coast, is about one half larger than Wales, and contains about 1,000,000 people. Some of its mountains rise above the snow line. Timber, rice, sugar, pearls, and coral are its chief exports. Formosa, opposite Amoy, is half the size of Scotland, and traversed by a volcanic chain, with summits 12,000 feet high. On the west side of this range the inhabitants, 2,000,000 in number, are Chinese; on the east side are independent natives. Formosa forms a kind of penal settlement to China; but it has large exports of rice, camphor, salt, sulphur, &c.

Hong-kong, 75 miles from Canton, became a British settlement in 1842. The chief town is *Victoria*. Macao, about 50 miles west of Hong-kong, has belonged to the Portuguese since 1580.

COREA.

The Corea is a peninsula opposite Japan. It has an area of 80,000 square miles, and forms a kingdom tributary to China. Very little is known of the country; but the people differ from those of China or Japan. The exports are chiefly to the latter

country, and consist of rice, cotton, furs, tiger-skins, rock-salt, coal, &c. The capital is **Hanyang** or **Kiangkitao**, near the middle.

MANCHOORIA.

Same latitude as from the Middle of England to the Middle of Spain.

Manchooria is bounded on the North by Siberia; on the **East** by the Japan Sea; on the South by Corea and China; on the West by Mongolia. The surface is mountainous, covered with forests, and watered by the **Amoor**. Including the north half of the island of Saghalien, the area is estimated at 700,000 square miles, and the population about four and a half millions. The Manchoos, though commonly called Tartars, are a branch of Tungusians. They conquered China in 1644, and still hold the imperial government.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Moukden**, 380 miles north-east of Pekin, was the capital of the Manchoo dynasty before it removed to **Pekin**. **Kirin-oola**, 200 miles north-east of Moukden, is the residence of the viceroy.

MONGOLIA.

This country is bounded on the North by Siberia; on the **East** by Manchooria and China; on the South by Tibet; and on the West by Turkestan and Dzoongaria. The middle is occupied by the great desert of Gobi; the north is watered by the tributaries of the Amoor and Yenesei, and by the rivers which flow into lakes Ubsa and Iki-aral; and the south contains the upper tributaries of the Hoang-ho, and the streams which enter lake Ko-ko-nor. The people, estimated at 7,000,000, are almost entirely nomadic, and possess numerous horses, oxen, and camels. The Mongols ruled over China from 1279 to 1368.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Oorga**, about 300 miles south of lake Baikal, is the capital, and the seat of the deified lama of the Mongols. About 200 miles north is **Mai-ma-tchin**, where the Chinese trade with the Russians. About 200 miles south-west of Oorga are the ruins of **Karakorum**, the capital of the great Mongol conqueror, Ghengis Khan, who reigned from 1176 to 1227.

TIBET.

Same latitude as Marocco.
Capital, LASSA, 4750 miles South-east of London.

Tibet lies between the Himalaya and Kuenlun mountains, and is bounded on the North by Turkestan and Mongolia; on the East by China; and on the South by Burmah and Hindostan.

Tibet consists of table-lands, from 10,000 to 14,000 feet high, and enclosed by mountains about twice as high. It contains the sources of nearly all the great rivers of Southern Asia, as the Indus, Sutlege, Jumna, Ganges, Sampo or Brahmapootra, Irriwaddy, and Yang-tse-kiang.

The climate is dry and cold; but in summer, owing to the clearness of the air, the heat is very great; and the snow-line is between 18,000 and 19,000 feet high, which is nearly 3000 feet higher than on the south side of the Himalayas. The country is not well adapted for cultivation, but affords fine pastures; and nutritious fodder is obtained from an herb called *prangos*. The more important animals are the yak; the bhoral, a large sheep, used among the mountains as a beast of burthen; a large kind of deer; and the shawl-hair goat, of which the wool is chiefly sent to Cashmere. The country abounds in minerals, and furnishes great quantities of borax.

Tibet is the chief seat of the worship of Buddha, who is supposed to live in the person of the Dalai or Grand Lama. The civil authority, however, is exercised by a governor appointed by China, to which country Tibet has been subject for about a century.

TURKESTAN, OR CHINESE TARTARY.

This country, called also Little Bucharia, lies between the Kuenlun and Thian-shan mountains, from the latter of which is derived its Chinese name of Thian-shan-nan-loo. The surface is elevated, and much of it is desert, especially in the east. The people are Tartars, less nomadic than the Mongols, and generally Mohammedans. They were conquered by the Chinese in 1758.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Yarkand**, the capital, is the great emporium of the caravan trade between China and Western Asia. It is

situated in a fertile district, and is said to have a population of about 100,000. **Kashgar**, 140 miles to the north-west, was the former capital.

DZOONGARIA, OR THIAN-SHAN-PE-LOO.

This territory lies north of the Thian Shan range, and is peopled by Tartars and Mongols. The surface is mountainous, and there are numerous lakes. **Ili** or **Guldtcha** (50,000), is the capital, and the principal centre of trade.

West of Tibet are two small states in the valley of the Upper Indus. MIDDLE TIBET, or LADAK, has for its capital **Leh**, 10,000 feet above sea-level. In BULTI, or LITTLE TIBET, the capital is **Iskardo**. Both are now subject to Gholab Singh, the ruler of Cashmere. See page 138.

INDEPENDENT TARTARY, OR TURKESTAN.

Same latitude as France and Spain.
Area, perhaps nine times the size of Great Britain.

TURKESTAN is bounded on the North by Siberia; on the East by the Chinese Territories; on the South by Afghanistan and Persia; and on the West by the Caspian Sea and Ural River.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The south and east are mountainous; but elsewhere the surface is level, with vast wastes of loose sand. The rivers **Amoo** and **Sir** flow into *Lake Aral*, which is decreasing in area. Along part of these rivers are fertile districts, producing rice, wheat, cotton, melons, and fine fruits.

CLIMATE, &c.—The climate is remarkable for its extremes of heat in summer and cold in winter. The population is estimated at 5,000,000, nomadic in habits and Mohammedan in religion. Like the ancient Scythians, they are brave in war, but fierce, cruel, and treacherous. In the south they are more settled, and produce considerable quantities of silk and cotton.

The north is occupied by the three hordes of the wandering Kirghis. The middle and east is divided into four khanates,—Khokan in the east, Khiva in the centre, and Bokhara and Koondoos in the south-east.

CHIEF TOWNS.—In Bokhara, **Bokhara** (160,000), the capital, 3120 miles south-east of London, is a place of great trade; **Samarcand**, 120 miles east of Bokhara, was the capital of the great Tartar conqueror Timour, or Tamerlane. In Khokan, **Khokan** (50,000), and **Taskend**, both are on the course of the Sir.

SOUTHERN ASIA.

I. TURKEY IN ASIA.—II. ARABIA.—III. PERSIA.—IV. AFGHANISTAN.—V. BELOOCHISTAN.—VI. HINDOSTAN.—VII. FURTHER INDIA.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

Same latitude as Portugal and Marocco.
Area, 475,000 square miles, equal to a square of 690 miles, or more than five times the size of Great Britain.

TURKEY IN ASIA is bounded on the North by Georgia and the Black Sea; on the West by the Archipelago and Mediterranean; on the South by Arabia; and on the East by Persia. It comprises Asia Minor, Syria, Palestine, Armenia, Al Jezireh or Mesopotamia, and Kurdistan or Assyria.

ASIA MINOR.

Same latitude as Spain.
SMYRNA, 1600 miles South-east of London.

NATURAL FEATURES.—Asia Minor forms a peninsula between the Black Sea and the Levant. The greater part is an elevated plateau, enclosed by the range of the **Taurus Mountains** on the south, and **Antitaurus** on the north. The highest summit,

Arjish Tagh, towards the east, is above 13,000 feet high. The rivers are more numerous than large, but nearly all are historically interesting. The largest is the **Kizil Irmak**, or ancient Halys, once the boundary between the empires of Lydia and Media. Both it and the **Sakaria** flow north into the **Black Sea**; while the **Kodus** or **Hermus**, and the **Mendere** or **Meander**, flow west into the Archipelago. There are several salt lakes in the interior, the largest being the **Tuz-gol**, north-east of Konieh.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—The climate is very varied; the higher parts cold and humid; the valleys and coast plains warm and fertile. There are extensive forests in the north; while the south and west produce rice, maize, sugar, cotton, fine tobacco, and most of the products of Southern Europe. Minerals are abundant, and fine coal is now wrought in the north-west.

PEOPLE.—The population is about 10,700,000, chiefly Turks. Trade is chiefly in the hands of Greeks, Armenians, and Jews. The mass of the people are Mohammedans, but there are also many Christians of the Greek Church.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Constantinople** is the seat of government (see *Turkey in Europe*). **Smyrna** (130,000), on a fine bay, is the most commercial city in Asia Minor, and has large exports of dried fruit. It claims to have been the birth-place of Homer; and the site of *Troy* is about 100 miles north, near the Dardanelles. Smyrna was the seat of one of the Seven Churches mentioned in Revelations. The others were *Pergamos*, 48 miles north; *Thyatira*, 50 miles north-east; *Sardis*, 50 miles east; *Philadelphia*, 70 miles east; *Laodicea*, 110 miles east; and *Ephesus*, about 35 miles south.

The other towns in Asia Minor are **Scutari**, opposite Constantinople; **Brusa**, 60 miles south of Scutari, the Ottoman capital from 1326 to 1366; **Kutayah** and **Angora**, on branches of the Sakaria, the latter famous for its silky-haired goats; **Sinope** and **Trebizond**, seaports in the north; **Konieh**, 300 miles east of **Smyrna**, long the capital of the Seljuk Turks; **Kaisarieh**, 150 miles north-east of Konieh; and **Tarsus**, the birth-place of St. Paul, on the south-east coast.

The island of **Cyprus** lies sixty miles off the south coast. The surface is mountainous, but the soil in many parts is very productive, though little cultivated by its scanty population of 108,000, in more than half the area of Wales.

PALESTINE.*

Same latitude as the Middle of Marocco.
Capital, JERUSALEM, 2250 miles South-east of London.

Palestine, or the Holy Land, was the scene of most of the events recorded in Scripture. It consists of a narrow strip of land, averaging about 70 miles in breadth, and about 200 miles in length.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface is hilly, diversified by valleys and plains. The mountains of **Lebanon**, in the north, form two parallel ranges, the one nearest the sea called **Libanus**, and the other **Anti-Libanus**. The latter contains Mount **Hermon**, 10,000 feet high, and covered with snow most of the year. From each of these ranges a series of lower ridges and rocky heights extend from the north of Palestine to the south. The more remarkable points are **Carmel**, forming a bold promontory on the coast; **Tabor**, east of Mount Carmel; and the **Mount of Olives**, on the east of Jerusalem.

The only river of importance is the **Jordan**, which rises in Lebanon, flows south through the Sea of Galilee, and falls into the Dead Sea. Its entire course, including windings, is about 200 miles. The **Dead Sea** occupies the site of Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim. It lies in desolation and solitude, enclosed by naked cliffs, its surface 1312 feet below the level of the Mediterranean, and its waters nine times salter than the ocean.

CLIMATE.—The climate is generally healthy and fine; but the heat is excessive in the middle of the dry season, which lasts from March to October. The soil in the valleys and sides of the mountains is fertile, producing grain of various kinds, and olives, figs, and pomegranates in abundance: but, from long neglect, the land is now desolate and barren, compared with what it was and still might be.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Jerusalem** (30,000), the capital of Palestine, lies about 30 miles east of the Mediterranean, and 2660 feet above it. It is situated in a mountainous region, and is itself built on four hills, Zion and Acra on the west, and Moriah and Bezetha on the east. Beyond Moriah and Bezetha rises the Mount of Olives, separated from the city by the valley of

* For Scripture Geography of Palestine, see end of book.

Jehoshaphat. The modern city is about two and a half miles in circumference, scarcely half the size it was before its destruction by Titus. The principal buildings are the Mosque of Omar on the site of the Temple of Solomon, and the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, erected by Helena, the mother of Constantine the Great, over the reputed site of the sepulchre; but this, and many of the other localities pointed out by the monks are doubtful. Jerusalem was destroyed by the Romans under Titus A. D. 70. The city was afterwards rebuilt, and captured successively by the Persians in 614, by the Saracens in 637, and by the Crusaders in 1099. It was held by the Crusaders till 1187, when it was again taken by the Saracens, and has remained under Mohammedan government ever since. The village of *Bethany* lies two miles from Jerusalem, on the east slope of the Mount of Olives. Of *Bethphage*, which lay a little further east, the exact site is not now certainly known.

About 6 miles south of Jerusalem is **Bethlehem**, the city of David and the birth-place of our Saviour, but now a straggling village, with a convent erected by Helena over the supposed spot of the nativity. **Hebron**, 16 miles south of Jerusalem, and 2850 feet above sea-level, is one of the oldest cities of the world, near which the patriarchs were buried in the cave of Machpelah. **Beersheba**, 25 miles south-west, has still five deep wells of pure water.

About 33 miles north of Jerusalem, between Mounts Gerizim and Ebal, is **Nablous**, the ancient *Shechem*, near which is Jacob's Well, where Christ discoursed with the woman of Samaria. **Nazareth**, where our Saviour was brought up, is situated on the side of a hill, 30 miles north of Nablous. **Tiberias**, nearly destroyed by an earthquake in 1837, is now a miserable village on the south-west shore of Lake Tiberias or Gennesareth. This lake, so often mentioned in the Gospels, is 14 miles long, 8 miles broad, and 750 feet below the level of the Mediterranean. Of *Bethsaida* and *Capernaum*, on the north-west shore, no ruins remain.

On the coast are the seaports of **Saida**, 123 miles north of Jerusalem, representing the *Great Sidon* of Scripture; **Tsour**, 20 miles south, is all that remains of Tyre, once the most commercial city in the world; 25 miles south is **Acre**, noted for its sieges, having been taken by the Crusaders in 1191, by the Saracens 1291, unsuccessfully besieged by Napoleon in 1799, taken by the

Egyptians in 1832, and bombarded by the British in 1840; **Jaffa** or **Joppa**, 62 miles south, was the place where the wood for Solomon's temple was landed by the Tyrians. **Gaza**, 48 miles south-west of Jerusalem, is still a considerable town, and an entrepôt for the trade between Palestine and Egypt.

SYRIA.

Same latitude as the South of Spain and North of Morocco.
Capital, DAMASCUS, 2225 miles South-east of London.

Syria lies between the Euphrates and the Mediterranean, and is bounded on the South by Arabia and Palestine. It is about the size of Ireland and Wales.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The greater part of the surface is level, and the south-east is occupied by the Syrian desert. In the west are the double chain of the **Lebanon** Mountains, enclosing the fertile valley of **Coele-Syria**, from which the **Litany** often called the *Leontes*, flows south, and the **Assy** or Orontes, north.

CLIMATE, &c.—The climate is generally dry, and the heat in summer excessive. The lower Orontes, and the Haouran north-east of Palestine, are the most fertile districts. The soil, wherever well watered, is very productive. The cedars, which once covered Lebanon, and furnished materials for the temple at Jerusalem, are now few in number.

PEOPLE.—The population is estimated at 1,500,000. The Turks are the dominant race, but Arabs are numerous, and in Lebanon two tribes are nearly independent. The one is the Maronites, professing a form of Christianity resembling that of the Greek Church. The other is the Druses, a brave and warlike people, with manners and religion peculiar to themselves.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Damascus** (110,000), situated in an extensive and fertile plain, 2250 feet above sea-level, about 53 miles east from the Mediterranean, is one of the oldest cities in the world, having existed in the time of Abraham. It carries on an extensive trade in silk and cotton goods, jewellery, &c.

Aleppo, nearly equidistant from the Mediterranean and the Euphrates, was at one time the largest city in Syria. In 1822 it was nearly destroyed by an earthquake, but has still large silk and cotton manufactures. **Beirout**, on the coast, is a flourish-

ing sea-port, exporting silk, gums, wine, oils, &c. **Latakia** or **Antioch**, about twenty miles from the mouth of the Orontes, is said to have had at one time a population of 400,000. Its inhabitants now are about 8000. **Baalbec**, a mere village, north-east of Beirout, is remarkable for the remains of its splendid "Temple of the Sun." **Palmyra** or **Tadmor**, in the Syrian Desert (130 miles north-east of Damascus), is also remarkable for its remains of former magnificence. **Dair-el-Kamar**, 11 miles south-east of Beirout, is the capital of the Druses.

ARMENIA.

Same latitude as the middle of Spain.

Armenia, south-east of the Black Sea, consists chiefly of elevated table-lands and mountains, interspersed with beautiful valleys. **Mount Ararat**, or Agri-dagh, on the eastern frontier, is 17,260 feet high, and covered with perpetual snow. The principal rivers are the **Euphrates**, flowing southwards, and the **Kur**, with its tributary the **Aras**, flowing east into the Caspian. The climate is cold in the upper regions, and hot in the valleys. The soil is generally fertile, and minerals are abundant, but little wrought.

This country is supposed to have been the cradle of the human family after the Deluge. The population is about 2,000,000; and the Armenians, with their neighbours the Georgians, belong to the Caucasian race, and are distinguished for their fine forms and regular features. The Armenian Christians have an establishment of their own, somewhat similar to the Greek Church.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Erzeroum** (50,000), the capital, and an important military post, has large trade between the Black Sea and Persia. **Kars**, 105 miles north-east, is distinguished for its gallant but unsuccessful resistance to the Russians in 1855.

KURDISTAN OR ASSYRIA, AND AL-JEZIREH OR MESOPOTAMIA.

Same latitude as the south of Spain and Morocco.

KURDISTAN lies south of Armenia, and corresponds pretty nearly with the ancient Assyria. The north and east are mountainous; the south-west, much lower, is watered by the **Tigris**. **Lake**

Van, in the North, above seventy miles long and twenty miles broad, is 5500 feet above sea level.

AL-JEZIREH or MESOPOTAMIA, lies south-west of Kurdistan, between the Euphrates and Tigris. It consists chiefly of low levels, much of which is now desert, exposed in summer to scorching heats and suffocating winds.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Van** has large trade with Persia, and manufactures of cotton. **Mosul**, on the Tigris, is the capital. Opposite to it are the ruins of **Nineveh**. Of this city Layard has recently discovered many remains, some of which are in the British Museum. The deciphering the inscriptions is occupying the attention of several distinguished scholars. What has been already discovered confirms in a remarkable manner the truth of Scripture history, and throws much light on our formerly very imperfect knowledge of the great Assyrian monarchy.

The other towns are **Orfa**, probably "Ur of the Chaldees"; **Diarbekir**, near copper mines; **Erbil**, 45 miles east of Mosul, where Alexander defeated Darius, B.C. 331.

IRAK-ARABI, ancient Babylonia, lies along the lower Tigris and Euphrates, which unite and form the Shat-el-arab.

Bagdad, on the Tigris, long the capital of the Mohammedan Caliphs, has still large caravan trade, but retains little of its former splendour. **Bassora**, near the Persian Gulf, has large commerce. **Hillah**, 60 miles south of Bagdad, occupies part of the site of ancient Babylon. The scene of desolation presented by this city, once the "glory of kingdoms," strikingly illustrates the "sure word of prophecy." Near it, *Birs Nimroud* is supposed to be the ruins of the Tower of Babel.

ARABIA.

Same latitude as from the middle of Marocco to the middle of Senegambia.
Capital, MECCA, 3000 miles south-east of London.
Area, about 1,200,000 square miles, equal to a square of 1095 miles, or about ten times the size of the British Isles.

ARABIA is bounded on the North by Turkey in Asia; on the West by the Isthmus of Suez and the Red Sea; on the South by the Indian Ocean; and on the East by the Persian Gulf.

NATURAL FEATURES.—A narrow belt of flat sandy ground runs round the whole coast. The interior, so far as explored, consists of elevated table-lands interspersed with mountains. Vast sandy deserts occupy the north. There is no navigable river or lake of any importance in the whole country. At the north of the Red Sea are the mountains **Sinai** and **Horeb**, celebrated in Scripture history, and associated with the wanderings of the children of Israel.

CLIMATE, &c.—The climate is perhaps the driest in the world. The heat in the plains is excessive, but is more temperate in the mountainous regions. The *simoom*, or hot wind of the desert, blows from the interior. The principal productions are coffee, gums, frankincense, myrrh, aloes, and fruits of various kinds. Arabian horses are the finest in the world; but the most useful animal in Arabia is the camel, which is the only creature capable of enduring the toil of traversing its vast and arid deserts.

PEOPLE.—The population, estimated at eight millions, is divided into two great classes—the Bedouins or wandering Arabs, and the people of the towns. Literature and the arts are now unknown, although during the middle ages the people were distinguished for learning.

The religion is Mohammedanism. The north-west belongs to Turkey; the south-west, or "Araby the blest," to the Iman of Yemen; the south-east to the Sultan of Muscat; and the rest of the country is divided among petty states or wandering tribes.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Mecca**, sixty miles from the Red Sea, and **Medina**, 250 miles north of Mecca, are the "holy cities" of the Mohammedans. The first was the birth-place of Mohammed, in 571, and the latter contains his tomb. Both are yearly frequented by pilgrims, as Mohammedans are enjoined to visit Mecca once in their lives. **Jidda** is the seaport of Mecca.

Sana (40,000) is the capital of Yemen, and **Mocha**, famous for its coffee, is the chief seaport. **Aden**, the Gibraltar of the East, near the Strait of Bab-el-mandeb, has belonged to the British since 1839. **Muscat** (40,000), on the east coast of Arabia, is the capital of a thriving state, which holds many possessions on the east of Africa, and has more maritime power and commercial activity than any native state on the Indian Ocean.

El-Derayeh, near the centre of Arabia, was the capital of the Wahabees. Nearly midway between the Gulf of Akabah and the Dead Sea, are the ruins of **Petra**, the ancient capital of Edom. Its edifices are hewn out of the solid rock; and its site, unknown for centuries, was discovered in 1812 by the traveller Burckhardt, entering by a narrow deep chasm 1½ miles long.

PERSIA.

Same latitude as the south of Spain and Marocco.
Capital, TEHERAN, 2700 miles south-east of London.
Area, about 450,000 square miles, equal to a square of 670 miles, or five times the size of Great Britain.

PERSIA is bounded on the North by the Caspian Sea and Turkestan; on the East by Afghanistan and Beloochistan; on the South by the Persian Gulf; and on the West by Turkey in Asia. It was one of the most celebrated and powerful of the ancient monarchies, but now exhibits scarcely a vestige of its former greatness.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The surface consists of an elevated table-land, chiefly occupied by salt deserts, and enclosed on the north and west by the ranges of the **Elburz** and **Kurdistan Mountains**. In the north-west is the large salt lake called **Oormiah** or **Urumiyah**. There are no large streams; the interior belonging to that sterile and rainless zone which extends from central Asia, through Arabia and the Sahara of Africa. The most fertile districts are near the mountains, and abound with the finest fruits and flowers. Silks and carpets are the chief manufactures. Minerals are numerous, but little wrought.

PEOPLE.—The population is estimated at 9,000,000, partly descended from the ancient Persians, but including Turks, Tartars, and Arabs. The sovereign is called the *Shah;* the government is depotic; and the religion is the Sheah sect of Mohammedanism.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Teheran** (60,000), 80 miles south of the Caspian, stands on an arid plain, where the summer heat is so intense, that all, who can, then leave the city. **Ispahan**, (150,000),

the former capital, in a fertile valley, 210 miles south of Teheran, exhibits but the ruins of its former greatness.

The other chief towns are **Reshd** and **Astrabad**, ports on the Caspian; **Bushire**, an active seaport on the Persian Gulf, 120 miles east of which is **Shiraz**, in a fertile valley, famous for its gardens; **Tabreez**, near lake Oormiah, **Yezd**, in the centre, and **Meshed**, in the north-east, are the great emporiums of the caravan trade. **Hamadan**, 180 miles south-west of Teheran, occupies the site of **Ecbatana**, the ancient capital of the Medes. **Persepolis**, thirty-five miles north of Shiraz, was the capital of the ancient Persians. The present ruins are supposed to be the remains of the palace of Cyrus, destroyed by Alexander the Great.

AFGHANISTAN.

Same latitude as Marocco.
Capital, CABOOL, 3530 miles south-east of London.
Area, 225,000 square miles, equal to a square of 474 miles, or about twice the size of the British Isles.

NATURAL FEATURES.—Afghanistan lies between the north of Persia and Hindostan. The south-west is an extension of the Persian desert. From this the surface ascends eastwards to the **Suliman Mountains**, and northwards to the **Hindoo Koosh**, many of whose summits rise above the snow line. From these ranges descend many fertile valleys. The chief rivers are the **Helmund**, flowing south-west into lake **Hamoon**, and the **Cabool**, flowing east into the Indus. The climate is colder than in Persia, and the winter is severe among the mountains.

PEOPLE.—The population is estimated at about 5,000,000. The Afghans are bold and warlike, often at war with each other, but united against any foreign foe, as in the case of the British in 1842. On the Hindoo Koosh are the *Kaffirs*, a peculiar tribe differing from all around them in race and religion.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Cabool** (60,000), stands 6400 feet above the sea. Its climate, in consequence, is severe in winter, but the summer is delightful. It was held by the British from 1839 to 1842. They were then driven from it with great loss; but in the same year they returned, destroyed the bazaars and public buildings, and then withdrew. About 80 miles south-west of Ca-

[illegible] Prussia in 1839 and 1842. It [illegible] of an empire extending [illegible] Candahar, east of Cabool, and [illegible] for its heroic defence [illegible]. The other towns are Candahar, [illegible] west of Cabool; the [illegible]

[illegible]AFGHANISTAN.

[illegible] the Sahara.
[illegible]
[illegible] 300 miles, or nearly three [illegible]

[illegible] Afghanistan; [illegible] the Arabian [illegible] the whole of the [illegible] and small [illegible] the north is desert, [illegible] where the heat [illegible] comprises [illegible] Persians, and the [illegible] are nomadic, and [illegible]

[illegible] above the level of [illegible]

[illegible] Himalaya [illegible] at the head of [illegible] the Indus [illegible] Peshawur [illegible] the most northerly

belongs to the British. The first factories of the East India Company were established in 1615, and the first land they possessed was a small strip at Madras in 1639. Since then, by treaty or by conquest, almost all India has either come into the possession of the Company, or has been rendered tributary. The British Possessions are divided into the Presidency of Bengal in the north-east; the North-West Provinces, including the Punjaub; the Presidency of Bombay in the west; and the Presidency of Madras in the south.

NATURAL FEATURES.—In the north are the stupendous **Himalaya Mountains**, forming the loftiest range in the world. They present a succession of peaks, towering far above the line of perpetual snow. The highest summits are **Kinchinjunga**, 28,180 feet, and **Dhawalagiri**, 28,000 feet above the level of the sea. South of these mountains are immense plains, the eastern and larger belonging to the basin of the Ganges, and the western to that of the Indus. Southern India, or the peninsula proper, forms a table-land called the **Deccan**. This has a triangular form, and is enclosed by three lower ranges. The **Western Ghauts**, along the Malabar coast, are highest towards the south, where the **Neilgherries** rise to the height of 8760 feet. The **Eastern Ghauts**, with an average height of 1500 feet, extend along the Coromandel coast, leaving a belt of lowlands between them and the sea. The **Vindhya Mountains** stretch across the north of the Deccan.

The slope of India, as a whole, as indicated by its river courses, is towards the south-east. The **Ganges**, rising in the Himalayas, at a height of 14,000 feet, drains the country lying between the Himalaya and Vindhya ranges, receiving from the former the **Jumna** and **Gogra**, and from the latter the **Chumbul**. It forms a vast delta, and discharges itself by many mouths into the Bay of Bengal. The **Brahmapootra**, a large and rapid river, after turning the east end of the Himalayas, flows west through Assam, and joins the eastern mouth of the Ganges. The other principal rivers in the east, draining the country south and east of the Vindhya and Western Ghaut ranges, are the **Mahanuddy**, **Godavery**, **Kistnah**, and **Cauvery**. On most of these rivers important works have been made for irrigating the plains through which they flow.

Van, in the North, above seventy miles long and twenty miles broad, is 5500 feet above sea level.

AL-JEZIREH or MESOPOTAMIA, lies south-west of Kurdistan, between the Euphrates and Tigris. It consists chiefly of low levels, much of which is now desert, exposed in summer to scorching heats and suffocating winds.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Van** has large trade with Persia, and manufactures of cotton. **Mosul**, on the Tigris, is the capital. Opposite to it are the ruins of **Nineveh**. Of this city Layard has recently discovered many remains, some of which are in the British Museum. The deciphering the inscriptions is occupying the attention of several distinguished scholars. What has been already discovered confirms in a remarkable manner the truth of Scripture history, and throws much light on our formerly very imperfect knowledge of the great Assyrian monarchy.

The other towns are **Orfa**, probably "Ur of the Chaldees"; **Diarbekir**, near copper mines; **Erbil**, 45 miles east of Mosul, where Alexander defeated Darius, B.C. 331.

IRAK-ARABI, ancient Babylonia, lies along the lower Tigris and Euphrates, which unite and form the Shat-el-arab.

Bagdad, on the Tigris, long the capital of the Mohammedan Caliphs, has still large caravan trade, but retains little of its former splendour. **Bassora**, near the Persian Gulf, has large commerce. **Hillah**, 60 miles south of Bagdad, occupies part of the site of ancient Babylon. The scene of desolation presented by this city, once the "glory of kingdoms," strikingly illustrates the "sure word of prophecy." Near it, *Birs Nimroud* is supposed to be the ruins of the Tower of Babel.

ARABIA.

Same latitude as from the middle of Marocco to the middle of Senegambia.
Capital, MECCA, 3000 miles south-east of London.
Area, about 1,200,000 square miles, equal to a square of 1095 miles, or about ten times the size of the British Isles.

ARABIA is bounded on the North by Turkey in Asia; on the West by the Isthmus of Suez and the Red Sea; on the South by the Indian Ocean; and on the East by the Persian Gulf.

NATURAL FEATURES.—A narrow belt of flat sandy ground runs round the whole coast. The interior, so far as explored, consists of elevated table-lands interspersed with mountains. Vast sandy deserts occupy the north. There is no navigable river or lake of any importance in the whole country. At the north of the Red Sea are the mountains Sinai and Horeb, celebrated in Scripture history, and associated with the wanderings of the children of Israel.

CLIMATE, &c.—The climate is perhaps the driest in the world. The heat in the plains is excessive, but is more temperate in the mountainous regions. The *simoom*, or hot wind of the desert, blows from the interior. The principal productions are coffee, gums, frankincense, myrrh, aloes, and fruits of various kinds. Arabian horses are the finest in the world; but the most useful animal in Arabia is the camel, which is the only creature capable of enduring the toil of traversing its vast and arid deserts.

PEOPLE.—The population, estimated at eight millions, is divided into two great classes—the Bedouins or wandering Arabs, and the people of the towns. Literature and the arts are now unknown, although during the middle ages the people were distinguished for learning.

The religion is Mohammedanism. The north-west belongs to Turkey; the south-west, or "Araby the blest," to the Imam of Yemen; the south-east to the Sultan of Muscat; and the rest of the country is divided among petty states or wandering tribes.

CHIEF TOWNS.—Mecca, sixty miles from the Red Sea, and Medina, 250 miles north of Mecca, are the "holy cities" of the Mohammedans. The first was the birth-place of Mohammed, in 571, and the latter contains his tomb. Both are yearly frequented by pilgrims, as Mohammedans are enjoined to visit Mecca once in their lives. Jidda is the seaport of Mecca.

Sana (40,000) is the capital of Yemen, and Mocha, famous for its coffee, is the chief seaport. Aden, the Gibraltar of the East, near the Strait of Bab-el-mandeb, has belonged to the British since 1839. Muscat (40,000), on the east coast of Arabia, is the capital of a thriving state, which holds many possessions on the east of Africa, and has more maritime power and commercial activity than any native state on the Indian Ocean.

Van, in the North, above seventy miles **long** and twenty miles broad, is 5500 feet above sea level.

AL-JEZIREH or MESOPOTAMIA, lies south-west of Kurdistan, between the Euphrates and Tigris. It consists chiefly of low levels, much of which is now desert, exposed in summer to scorching heats and suffocating winds.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Van** has large trade with Persia, and manufactures of cotton. **Mosul**, on the Tigris, is the capital. Opposite to it are the ruins of **Nineveh**. Of this city Layard has recently discovered many remains, some of which are in the British Museum. The deciphering the inscriptions is occupying the attention of several distinguished scholars. What has been already discovered confirms in a remarkable manner the truth of Scripture history, and throws much light on our formerly very imperfect knowledge of the great Assyrian monarchy.

The other towns are **Orfa**, probably "Ur of the Chaldees"; **Diarbekir**, near copper mines; **Erbil**, 45 miles east of Mosul, where Alexander defeated Darius, B.C. 331.

IRAK-ARABI, ancient Babylonia, lies along the lower Tigris and Euphrates, which unite and form the Shat-el-arab.

Bagdad, on the Tigris, long the capital of the Mohammedan Caliphs, has still large caravan trade, but retains little of its former splendour. **Bassora**, near the Persian Gulf, has large commerce. **Hillah**, 60 miles south of Bagdad, occupies part of the site of ancient Babylon. The scene of desolation presented by this city, once the "glory of kingdoms," strikingly illustrates the "sure word of prophecy." Near it, *Birs Nimroud* is supposed to be the ruins of the Tower of **Babel**.

ARABIA.

Same latitude as from the middle of Marocco to the middle of Senegambia.
Capital, MECCA, 3000 miles south-east of London.
Area, about 1,200,000 square miles, equal to a square of 1095 miles, or about ten times the size of the British Isles.

ARABIA is bounded on the North by Turkey in Asia; on the West by the Isthmus of Suez and the Red Sea; on the South by the Indian Ocean; and on the East by the Persian Gulf.

NATURAL FEATURES.—A narrow belt of flat sandy ground runs round the whole coast. The interior, so far as explored, consists of elevated table-lands interspersed with mountains. Vast sandy deserts occupy the north. There is no navigable river or lake of any importance in the whole country. At the north of the Red Sea are the mountains Sinai and Horeb, celebrated in Scripture history, and associated with the wanderings of the children of Israel.

CLIMATE, &c.—The climate is perhaps the driest in the world. The heat in the plains is excessive, but is more temperate in the mountainous regions. The *simoom*, or hot wind of the desert, blows from the interior. The principal productions are coffee, gums, frankincense, myrrh, aloes, and fruits of various kinds. Arabian horses are the finest in the world; but the most useful animal in Arabia is the camel, which is the only creature capable of enduring the toil of traversing its vast and arid deserts.

PEOPLE.—The population, estimated at eight millions, is divided into two great classes—the Bedouins or wandering Arabs, and the people of the towns. Literature and the arts are now unknown, although during the middle ages the people were distinguished for learning.

The religion is Mohammedanism. The north-west belongs to Turkey; the south-west, or "Araby the blest," to the Imam of Yemen; the south-east to the Sultan of Muscat; and the rest of the country is divided among petty states or wandering tribes.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Mecca**, sixty miles from the Red Sea, and **Medina**, 250 miles north of Mecca, are the "holy cities" of the Mohammedans. The first was the birth-place of Mohammed, in 571, and the latter contains his tomb. Both are yearly frequented by pilgrims, as Mohammedans are enjoined to visit Mecca once in their lives. **Jidda** is the seaport of Mecca.

Sana (40,000) is the capital of Yemen, and **Mocha**, famous for its coffee, is the chief seaport. **Aden**, the Gibraltar of the East, near the Strait of Bab-el-mandeb, has belonged to the British since 1839. **Muscat** (40,000), on the east coast of Arabia, is the capital of a thriving state, which holds many possessions on the east of Africa, and has more maritime power and commercial activity than any native state on the Indian Ocean.

In the north-west of India the great river is the **Indus**, which rises on the north side of the Himalayas, at a height of nearly 20,000 feet. The **Sutlege** flows south-west into the Indus, receiving first the **Beas** and then the **Chenab**, the latter augmented by the **Ravee** on the east side, and the **Jhelum** on the west. The country, watered by these five rivers, is called the Punjaub. From the north of the Deccan, the **Nerbudda** and **Taptee** flow west into the Gulf of Cambay.

CLIMATE.—In the middle and south the heat is very great; but on some of the slopes of the Himalayas, and in the higher Ghaut districts, the climate is temperate and delightful. In general there are three seasons—*hot*, from March to June; *rainy*, till October; and *temperate*, till the end of February. The fall of rain is greatest on the west coast.

PRODUCTIONS.—The valley of the Ganges and the Punjaub are exceedingly fertile. East of the Sutlege and Lower Indus the country is chiefly desert. The productions are rice, various grains, ginger and other spices, plantains and bananas. Indigo and opium are mostly confined to Bengal; and cotton is most abundant in the west of the Deccan. Bamboos, gigantic palms, and other trees, are numerous. The most remarkable are the mangrove, which grows in marshes, supported by numerous aerial roots; and the banyan, from the branches of which roots grow towards the earth, where they become trunks for other branches. In Southern India many parts are uncultivated, and are covered with forests of teak and other valuable trees. The Himalayas form a peculiar region. Under 5000 feet the vegetation is similar to that of the plains beneath, the plantain growing wild, with forests of teak, banyans, and bamboos. In the middle region, up to about 11,000 feet, you meet successively with plants similar to those of Southern and Northern Europe. Above this the trees become dwarfed and rare, till about 15,000 feet high, you reach the limit of perpetual snow.

PEOPLE.—The population is above 160,000,000, the great majority of whom are Hindoos of various races. But there are considerable numbers of Persians and Arabs. The Europeans are probably under 100,000, of whom one half are military. The Hindoos divide into four classes or castes, forbidden to inter-

marry, or even to eat or drink together. These castes are *Brahmins* or priests—soldiers—merchants—and *sudras* or labourers.

Brahminism is the prevailing religion among the Hindoos. It is a system absurd, superstitious, and cruel; and under its influence people throw their children into the Ganges, and inflict on themselves the most painful tortures. Besides the gods Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva, there are innumerable inferior idols. The Ganges is an object of worship; and the cow, monkey, and several other animals, are regarded as sacred. Nearly one-tenth of the people are Mohammedans; Nestorian Christians have long existed near Travancore; and the Protestant churches of Britain support extensive missionary operations, which have been attended with no small degree of success.

PRESIDENCY OF BENGAL.

Same latitude as the Sahara.
Capital, CALCUTTA, 5000 miles South-east of London.

Bengal is the largest and most valuable division of British India, having an area of 258,000 square miles, or nearly three times the size of Great Britain. Its population is about 47,000,000. The greater part of the country consists of the plains of the Ganges and Brahmapootra. Few parts of the globe are more abundantly provided with rivers for irrigation and water-carriage.

PRODUCTIONS.—During the rainy season a large portion of the country is overflowed, the water being highest in July and August. The soil is thus rendered highly favourable for the cultivation of rice. Indigo, opium, cotton, spices, and fruits are largely produced. Silk, ivory, saltpetre, jute, and many kinds of timber, are exported. Towards the mouths of the Ganges is the low swampy district of the *Sunderbunds*, about 200 miles in length, overgrown by forests and jungle, and abounding with tigers, rhinoceroses, crocodiles, and other animals.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Calcutta** (500,000, of whom 8000 are Europeans), is the capital of British India, and the residence of the Governor-General. It is situated about 100 miles from the sea, on the Hoogly, a branch of the Ganges. The river is about a mile broad, and crowded with shipping. The Black Town, or native quarter, lies to the north, with streets narrow and dirty. The south, or European quarter, has wide and splendid streets, and

contains the immense citadel of Fort-William, the Government House, and many other fine buildings. The commerce is very extensive; and the city contains several Hindoo and other colleges, and various missionary and literary institutions. The first English settlement at Calcutta was made in 1690. In 1756 an attack was made on the factory, and 148 persons, of whom 118 died before morning, were shut up in the "black hole." Next year the fort was retaken by Clive.

Serampore, twelve miles north of Calcutta, belonged to the Danes till 1845, and was the head quarters of the first Protestant missions. Further north are **Burdwan**, near coal mines, and **Moorshedabad**, former Mohammedan capital of Bengal. **Dacca**, 140 miles north-east of Calcutta, was formerly famous for its muslins. **Patna** (284,000), on the Ganges, 280 miles north-west of Calcutta, has large trade in rice, indigo, and linens. **Cuttack**, 220 miles south-west of Calcutta, is the chief town on the Mahanuddy. About 42 miles south is the famous Hindoo temple of **Juggernaut**, formerly the scene of fearful rites. **Nagpoor**, 600 miles south-west of Calcutta, was the capital of the state Nagpoor or Berar, which fell to the British in 1853.

NORTH-WEST PROVINCES.

These include the British provinces west of Patna. The surface is less level and fertile than in Bengal. The great Ganges Canal now intersects and irrigates the country between the Ganges and Jumna. The area is 130,000 square miles, and the population about 35,000,000.

CHIEF TOWNS.—*On the Ganges*, **Benares** (300,000), 400 miles from Calcutta, is the chief seat of Brahminical learning, and the "holy city" of the Hindoos, and is visited annually by thousands of pilgrims. **Mirzapore** manufactures silks and cottons. **Allahabad** is another sacred city, at the confluence of the Jumna. **Cawnpore** is a great military station. *On the Jumna* are **Agra**, 710 miles north-west of Calcutta, capital of the Mogul Empire from 1504 to 1647, and containing the *Taj-mahal*, one of the finest structures in the world, erected by Sha Jehan in memory of his wife; **Delhi**, 120 miles from Agra, formerly the Mohammedan capital of India, and still the residence of the Great Mogul, who is pensioned by the British government, and has no authority beyond his splendid palace.

OUDE, annexed to the British dominions in 1856, on the east of the Ganges, is one-fourth less than Ireland. **Lucknow** (300,000), 170 miles east of Agra, is the capital.

PUNJAUB.

This country derives its name from the five rivers, tributaries of the Indus. It is famous in history as the scene of the Indian conquest of Alexander the Great. The area is 79,000 square miles, about one-seventh less than Great Britain. Its population is nearly 9,000,000, consisting of Sikhs and other tribes. The Sikhs' religion is a mixture of Mohammedanism and Brahminism. The country was conquered in 1849.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Lahore** (120,000), near the Ravee, 1060 miles north-west of Calcutta, is the capital. **Amritsir**, 40 miles east of Lahore, is the chief commercial city. At **Attock**, in the north-west, Alexander is supposed to have crossed the Indus. **Peshawur** is an important fortified town, commanding the entrance to the Khyber Pass. **Mooltan**, on the Chenab, has manufactures of silks and brocaded goods.

PRESIDENCY OF BOMBAY.

Same latitude as the Sahara.
Capital, BOMBAY, 4490 miles South-east of London.
Area, 120,000 square miles, or twice the size of England.

Bombay, including Scinde, is the smallest and most westerly of the British Presidencies. The elevations of the Western Ghauts, and the influence of the sea breezes, render the climate more healthy than in the other presidencies. Population, above 11,000,000.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Bombay** (520,000) is situated on an island eight miles long. The city is ill-supplied with water; but the harbour is one of the best in India. It is the principal steam-packet station, and has extensive commerce and ship-building. The chief merchants are Parsees, descendants of the fire-worshippers of Persia. **Poonah** (80,000), eighty miles south-east of Bombay, is an important military station. It is 2000 feet above the sea; and is well-built and healthy. At **Surat**, on the Taptee, 150 miles north of Bombay, the first English factory was

established in 1615. **Ahmedabad**, north of the Gulf of Cambay, is a large town and great military station.

SCINDE.

Scinde lies along the Indus, from its mouth to the confluence of the Chenaub. It is bounded on the east by the Indian desert, and on the west by the mountains of Beloochistan. The climate is extremely sultry. The north is fertile, but the south is jungle or desert, abounding with tigers, hyenas, and wolves. The country was conquered in 1844 by the British, under Sir Charles Napier, and annexed to Bombay.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Hyderabad** (20,000), three miles from the Indus, is the capital. **Kurachee** is the seaport of Scinde.

PRESIDENCY OF MADRAS.

Same latitude as Senegambia.
Capital, MADRAS, 5220 miles South-east of London.
Area, 135,700 square miles, or one-half larger than Great Britain.

The Presidency of Madras occupies the south of the peninsula. The Western Ghauts being much higher than the Eastern Ghauts, the slope of the country and the course of the larger rivers are towards the Bay of Bengal.

The climate on the east coast is the hottest in India. The chief manufactures are cotton, silks, and coir; iron, saltpetre, and salt are largely produced; and there are extensive forests of teak and other kinds of valuable timber. Elephants, tigers, and leopards are numerous; the boa attains a large size; and crocodiles abound in the rivers and marshes.

The population is 22,300,000, of whom many are Mohammedans, but the most are Hindoos in religion. The populations of the south of India are, however, different from those in the north. For while the languages of the latter are essentially *Sanskritic*, those of the south are based on the *Tamul*.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Madras** (720,000), 830 miles south-west of Calcutta, contains many fine edifices, but is situated on a surf-beaten shore, without a harbour. The commerce is extensive, though all passengers and goods have to be conveyed through the surf in boats or rafts, which the natives guide with surprising skill. On the Cauvery are **Tanjore**, with manufactures of silks

and cottons; and **Trichinopoli**, an important military station. **Calicut**, on the west coast, formerly noted for its *calicoes*, was the first port visited by the Portuguese navigator Vasco de Gama, who in 1498 discovered the passage to India round Africa.

DEPENDENT OR TRIBUTARY STATES.

The administration of these States is under native princes, more or less subject to the direction of Residents appointed by the British. The princes are prohibited from entering into any political relations with each other, or with any foreign power. The principal of the states are the following:—

TRAVANCORE, on the south-west coast, is little less than Wales. **Trivandrum** (12,000), about fifty miles from Cape Comorin, is the capital.

MYSORE, about the size of Scotland, and formerly the dominion of the celebrated Hyder Ali and his son Tippoo Saib, occupies the south of the Deccan. **Mysore** (65,000), 250 miles south-west of Madras, is the capital. **Seringapatam**, on the Cauvery, 9 miles to the north, is strongly fortified. Here Tippo Saib fell, on its capture by the British in 1799. **Bangalore**, 70 miles to the north-east, is the largest town.

NIZAM'S DOMINIONS occupy the north of the Deccan, extending from the Kistnah to the Taptee. They are somewhat larger than Great Britain, with a population of 10,700,000. **Hyderabad** (24,000), 310 miles north of Madras, is the capital. About three miles to the west is **Golconda**, famous for its diamonds. **Aurungabad** is the chief town in the north, 180 miles from Bombay. About 30 miles north-west are the stupendous cave-temples of **Elora**.

SCINDIA'S DOMINION, along the Chumbul, is larger than Ireland. **Gwalior**, the capital, 68 miles south of Agra, has a large and celebrated fortress.

The HOLKAR or INDORE States lie along the Nerbudda.

The GUICOWAR Territory, also called *Baroda*, from its capital, occupies the peninsula of Guzerat, and the lands east of the Gulf of Cambay.

CUTCH forms another small state. It includes the *Run*, a district into which the ocean breaks during the south-west moonsoon, but which is dry the most of the year.

RAJPOOTANA includes a number of small states lying east of Scinde, and comprising the greater part of the Indian desert.

CASHMERE, north-east of the Punjaub, is nearly enclosed by mountains, but comprises fertile and well-sheltered valleys. The capital, **Serinagur** or **Cashmere**, is beautifully situated on the Jhelum, 5000 feet above the sea, and is celebrated for its fine shawls. To Cashmere are subject *Ladak* and *Bulti*; see p. 119.

INDEPENDENT STATES.

NEPAUL extends about 500 miles along the south slope of the Himalayas. The lower part of this mountainous region is covered with dense forests. **Katmandoo** (50,000), in a circular valley, nearly north of Patna, is the capital.

BHOTAN, north of the plain of the Brahmapootra, is nearly similar in size and surface to Nepaul, from which it is separated by *Sikkim*, a small territory tributary to the British. The religion is Buddhism, and the capital is **Tassisudon.**

ISLAND OF CEYLON.

This island, about one-fourth less than Ireland, lies about 50 miles off the south-east of Hindostan, with which it is almost connected by two islands, and by a chain of shoals, called *Adam's Bridge*. The surface is low on the north, but mountainous in the centre and south. The stations on the coast were captured from the Dutch towards the end of last century; and in 1815, the British, at the request of the native chiefs, took possession of the whole island, which forms a crown colony, and is not dependent on the East India Company.

The sea-breezes render the climate less hot than in India. The soil is extremely fertile, and the vegetable products exceedingly varied. The most important are rice, coffee, the cinnamon laurel, and the cocoa-palm. Wild elephants are numerous, and there are celebrated *pearl-fisheries* on the north-west coast.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Colombo** (32,000), on the west coast, is the capital and principal seaport. **Kandy**, the ancient capital, is near

the centre. **Trincomalee** is a small town on the east coast, on an inlet, which Lord Nelson styled the "finest harbour in the world."

FURTHER INDIA.

Same latitude as Sahara, Senegambia, and Upper Guinea.

NATURAL FEATURES.—Further India, or the Eastern Peninsula, includes all the countries between the Bay of Bengal and the Chinese Sea. Of the interior little is known. Several mountain chains extend from north to south. Between these are large fertile plains, well-watered by large streams. The **Irriwady** and **Saluen** flow south into the Gulf of Martaban; the **Menam** into the Gulf of Siam; and the **Mekong** into the Chinese Sea.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—The climate resembles that of India, but is more humid. The soil is fertile, the vegetation luxuriant, and the forests are magnificent, including teak, trees yielding elastic gums, and the taban or gutta percha tree. Rice is the chief grain; but the sago, cocoa, and other palms afford much food. The animals are similar to those of India; but large apes, elephants, and rhinoceroses are more numerous, and the tapir is found in the extreme south. Minerals of almost every kind are abundant.

BRITISH POSSESSIONS.

These include ARACAN and TENASSERIM, taken from Burmah in 1826; and PEGU, taken in 1853. Further south are the EASTERN STRAITS' SETTLEMENTS, comprising *Penang* (betel-nut island), taken 1796; the *Province Wellesley*, immediately opposite to Penang, taken 1800; *Malacca*, purchased from the Dutch in 1825; and *Singapore*, acquired in 1819. Total area nearly equal to Great Britain.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Rangoon**, at the mouth of the Irriwady, and **Moulmein**, at the mouth of the Saluen are growing seaports. Opposite Moulmein is **Martaban**. About 170 and 280 miles southwards are **Tavoy** and **Mergui**. The islands opposite these are called the *Mergui Archipelago*, furnish timber and coal, but

are subject to earthquakes. **Singapore** (60,000), is an important and growing seaport on a small island, off the south end of the peninsula of Malacca.

BURMAH OR BIRMAH.

Burmah lies between the British possessions on the west, and China and Siam on the east, and is about two-and-a-half times the size of Great Britain. Low mountain ranges extend along the east and west, the middle forming the basin of the **Irriwady**, which receives the *Kyen-dwen* from the north-west. Rain falls abundantly from May to September, the soil is fertile, and the productions very varied. Rice is the chief crop and article of food. Minerals are said to be abundant, excellent marble is found near Ava, fine sword blades are made in the north, and large quantities of petroleum are procured. The inhabitants are about 4,000,000, are less civilized than either the Chinese or Hindoos, and comprise several races—Burmans in the south, Shans and Laos in the north. The prevailing, but not the only form of idolatry, is the worship of Gaudama, in whom Buddha was supposed to appear.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Ava** (50,000), 400 miles from the mouth of the Irriwady, is the capital. It was nearly destroyed by an earthquake in 1839, after which the seat of government was removed to **Monchobo**, 30 miles to the north. **Amarapura**, a little north-east of Ava, was the capital till 1819. Below Ava are **Yandabo**, where the treaty with the British was made in 1826; **Patanago**, with petroleum or asphalt wells; and **Prome**, a considerable town taken by the British in 1825 and 1852. In the north is **Bhamo**, where the principal trade with China is carried on.

SIAM.

Siam lies east of Burmah, along the basin of the Menam. It is nearly the same size as Burmah, but is more populous, containing 6,000,000 of people, Buddhists in religion. Siam includes the north part of the peninsula of **Malacca**. Vegetation is very luxuriant, comprising rice, sugar, pepper, the areca and coco palms, and numerous fruits. The more important minerals are iron, tin, and copper. Among the exports are, gamboge, the gum of a tree, and lac, produced by the insect *coccus lacca*. Of

late, this state has made considerable advances in civilization, the king encouraging trade and intercourse with the British, and the introduction of their arts.

Bangkok (400,000), is the capital, about twenty miles from the mouth of the Menam. Nearly half of the population live in the *floating* town, which is composed of bamboo rafts, arranged like streets, and each supporting several houses. About 40 miles north is **Yuthia**, the former capital, almost destroyed by the Burmese in 1767.

ANAM.

Anam, about one-half larger than Great Britain, lies east of Siam, along the coasts of the Chinese Sea. The country is well watered, contains much alluvial plain, is carefully cultivated in some parts, but much is covered with forests. It includes Tonquin in the north, Cochin-China in the middle, and part of Cambodja in the south. The people are estimated at 6,000,000.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Hue** (60,000), the capital, on a small river, 10 miles from the east coast, was, in the early part of this century, regularly fortified in the European style. **Saigon**, near the mouth of the Cambodja, is the chief seaport. **Tonquin** or **Kesho**, is a large seaport, in the north-east.

RIVERS OF ASIA.

WITH CHIEF TOWNS ON OR NEAR THEM,

In the South.

SHAT-EL-ARAB—Bassora.
EUPHRATES—Hillah (Babylon).
TIGRIS—Bagdad, Mosul, Diarbekr.
INDUS—Kurachee, Hyderabad, Attock, Leh.
CABUL—Jelalabad, Cabul.
CHENAB—Mooltan; Cashmere, *on Jhelum;* Lahore, *on Ravee.*
CAUVERY—Tranquebar, Tanjore, Trichinopoli, Seringapatam.
GANGES—Calcutta, Serampore, Chandernagor, Dacca, Moorshedabad, Patna, Benares, Mirzapore, Allahabad, Cawnpore, Furruckabad.
JUMNA—Agra, Delhi.
GOGRA—Fyzabad.
GOOMTEE—Lucknow.
IRRIWADY—Rangoon, Ava.
SALUEN—Moulmein.

In the East and North.

MENAM—Bangkok.
MEKONG—Saigon.
CANTON—Canton.
YANG-TSE-KIANG—Nankin.
PEI-HO—Pekin.
AMOOR—Saghalien-oola, Nertchinsk.
LENA—Yakutsk.
YENESEI—Irkutsk, *on Angara.*
OBI—Tobol and Omsk, *on Irtish.*

AFRICA.

Greatest length from North to South, 5200 miles. Greatest breadth fro West to East, 4650 miles.

Area, about 11,160,000 square miles, equal to a square of 3340 miles, nearly three times the size of Europe. It comprises rather more tha one-third of the Old World, and one-fifth of the land-surface of t globe.

AFRICA is bounded on the North by the Mediterranean on the West by the Atlantic; and on the East by the India Ocean and the Red Sea. Of the Continents, Africa is th least known, and the most barbarous.

NATURAL FEATURES.—Africa occupies the south-west of th Old World, and forms an immense peninsula joined to Asia b the Isthmus of Suez. The northern part projects west into th Atlantic; and the remainder, lying more to the east, tape southwards between the Atlantic and Indian Oceans. The coa is bold and unbroken. The coast line is only about 17,000 mil long, or three-and-a-half times less in proportion than in Europ Parts of the interior are about 1100 miles from sea; there i little inland navigation by means of rivers; and trade is almo entirely by caravans.

THE PRINCIPAL OPENINGS INTO THE LAND ARE:—

ON THE NORTH.

Gulf of Sidra, or Greater Syrtis, north-east of Tripoli.

Gulf of Kabes, or Lesser Syrtis, east of Tunis.

ON THE WEST.

Gulf of Guinea, with the **Bights of Benin** and **Biafra,** near the middle of the west coast.

ON THE SOUTH.

St. Helena Bay, False Ba and **Algoa Bay,** off Cape Colony.

ON THE EAST.

Channel of Mozambique, b tween Africa and Madagascar, wit **Delagoa** Bay, and **Sofala Bay,** the south-west and west.

Red Sea, between Africa an Arabia.

THE PRINCIPAL CAPES ARE:—

IN THE NORTH.

Cape Bon, Ras-el-krun, and **Blanco,** north of Tunis.

IN THE WEST.

Spartel, and **Nun,** in Marocco.
Bojador, and **Blanco,** in Sahara.
Cape Verd, most westerly point in Senegambia.
Palmas, Formosa, Lopez, Frio, and **Negro,** in Guinea.

IN THE SOUTH.

Cape of Good Hope, and **Agulhas,** extreme south point.

IN THE EAST.

Corrientes, and **Delgado,** south and north of Channel of Mozambique.
Guardafui, extreme east point.
Amber, and **St. Mary** north and south of the island of Madagascar.

(*For Islands of Africa, see page* 160.)

In the other great divisions, the principal mountains have the same general direction as the greatest length of the continent, which is thus divided into two great slopes. But in Africa the principal mountains are found at no great distance from the coast; and consequently there are no great plains sloping from the interior towards the sea.

THE PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS ARE:—

IN THE NORTH.

Atlas Mountains, in the north-west, from near Cape Nun to Gulf of Kabes. **Miltain,** thirty miles south of Marocco, is 11,400 feet high.
Several ranges, south of Tripoli and Barca, are from 15,000 to 20,000 feet high.

IN THE WEST.

Kong Mountains, in Upper Guinea, and **Cameroons,** in Biafra.

IN THE SOUTH.

Nieuwveld, and **Sneeuwbergen** or **Snowy Mountains,** in Cape Colony. **The Drakenberg Mountains,** west of Natal.

IN THE EAST.

Lupata range, west of Mozambique; **Kilimandjaro** and **Kenia,** near the equator, about 20,000 feet high; **Abyssinian Mountains,** with **Abba-jarret,** 15,000 feet high.

It is remarkable that there are no active volcanoes known on the continent of Africa, though there are several in the islands. It is true that the interior is in many parts unknown; but in a few years this will probably be no longer the case. Barth and his associates have explored Soodan, and have both corrected and increased our knowledge of that region; while the still less known territories between Lower Guinea and the Indian Ocean have been partly opened by Livingston and Andersson.

THE PRINCIPAL RIVERS ARE:—

IN THE NORTH-EAST.

The **Nile**, flowing north into the Mediterranean. The source of the true Nile or **Bahr-el-Abiad**, is unknown, but is probably south of the equator, near to which it has been traced. It receives from the west the **Bahr-el-Ghazal**; and on the east, from Abyssinia, the **Bahr-el-Azrek**, and the **Tacazze** or **Athbara**. The last is the lowest tributary of the Nile, and is 1400 miles from its mouth.

IN THE WEST.

The **Senegal** and **Gambia**, in Senegambia.

The **Joliba, Quorra**, or **Niger**, from the Kong Mountains, flowing north-east, and then south-east into the Gulf of Guinea. It receives from the east the large river **Chadda**.

The **Zaire** or **Congo**, the **Coanza**, and the **Nourse or Cunene**, flow west through Lower Guinea.

The **Orange** river, formed by the **Ky Gariep** and **Nu Gariep**, to the north of Cape Colony.

IN THE EAST.

The **Zambeze, Livuma, Lufiji**, and **Jubb**, flow east into the Indian Ocean.

LAKES.—Lake **Tsana** or **Dembea**, in Abyssinia, is formed by the Bahr-el-Azrek. **Debo** is formed by the Quorra. In the south-east of Algiers are **Melgig**, and several others, having no outlet, mostly dry in summer, and called **Sebkahs**. **Tchad**, near the centre, is 200 miles long, and 140 miles broad. It receives from the south the river **Shary**, and from the west the **Yeou**, and has no outlet. **Nyassi**, west of Mozambique, has an undetermined area; but, according to recent accounts, is above 1000 miles long. Towards the south is Lake **Ngami**, from which the river **Zouga** flows south-east till it is lost in the plain.

CLIMATE.—More than three-fourths of Africa lies in the torrid zone, and, compared with the parts of the other continents in the same latitude, the mass of land is greater, the elevations lower, and water much less abundant. The climate is therefore more hot and dry than in the other great divisions. In general there are but two seasons, the dry and the rainy, the latter when the sun is nearest. The east belongs to the monsoon region. Violent hurricanes occur in the south-east. Parching winds blow from the Sahara: the *Khamsin* into the Nile region, and the *Harmattan* into Senegambia.

PRODUCTIONS.—In Northern Africa the chief grains are wheat, dourra, and barley. Oranges and olives are also found, and the

cotton plant is cultivated in the east. The date palm abounds along the borders of the Sahara, and the doum palm, distinguished by its branching stem, is found along the middle Nile. In Middle Africa, the food products towards the west are maize, rice, yams, bananas, and manioc. There are also the oil-palm, the arachis or ground-nut, gum-acacias, cotton trees, and the gigantic baobab or monkey bread tree, not of very great height, but sometimes thirty feet in diameter. In the centre is found the shea butter tree, and the east is the native region of the coffee plant.

The table lands of Southern Africa have numerous large and splendid heaths, thorny shrubs and trees, aloes, mesembryanthemums and stapelias with strangely-jointed fleshy stems like the cacti of Mexico.

ANIMALS.—Monkeys are found in the north-west; apes, including the large chimpanzee, in the west; baboons in the south; and lemurs in Mozambique and Madagascar. The lion, leopard, hyena, and jackal are general; and the elephant, rhinoceros, and hippopotamus extend from the middle southwards. The camel is common in the north; the giraffe, zebra, and quagga in the east; and the buffalo in the south. The crocodile is found in the tropical rivers; the ostrich roams in the deserts and south table-lands; and the locusts, and termites or white ants, are destructive insects.

PEOPLE.—The population of Africa is estimated, but with little certainty, at 100,000,000. The people in the north belong to the Semitic family, including the populations of the Nile region, and the Amazirgs or Berbers in Barbary. In the middle the people are chiefly negroes, though seldom black, except in the plains. The people in the south, with the exception of the Hottentots, are similar to the Kaffres, a name first given by the Mohammedans, signifying infidels, and formerly applied generally to the tribes of Southern Africa. The Mohammedan religion prevails in the north, and Christianity has been introduced by Europeans into the parts settled by them; but the great majority of Africans are rude idolators, worshipping stocks and stones.

COUNTRIES OF NORTHERN AFRICA.

I. BARBARY STATES—MAROCCO, ALGERIA, TUNIS, TRIPOL
BARCA.—II. THE SAHARA, OR GREAT DESERT.—III. THE
NILE REGION—EGYPT, NUBIA, AND ABYSSINIA.

BARBARY STATES.

MAROCCO.

Capital, Marocco, on the *Tensift*, **1400** miles south-west of London
Area, 290,000 square miles, equal to a square of **538** miles, or three ti
the size of Great Britain.

The Empire of Marocco is bounded on the North by the I
diterranean; on the West by the Atlantic; on the South by
Sahara; and on the East by Algeria. It is the Mogrib-el-acsa,
Far-West, of the Arabs.

Natural Features.—The surface is chiefly mountainous, s
traversed by the Atlas range; but there are numerous fertile v
leys, watered by considerable streams, the most of which fl
west to the Atlantic.

Climate and Productions.—The climate is healthy, s
the heat seldom oppressive. The principal products are barl
sugar, olives, dates, cotton, and tobacco. Industry is in
wretched condition, and the only manufacture of importanc
leather. There are mines of silver and copper near the south
of the Atlas range. Camels are numerous, and the horses
justly celebrated.

People.—The population is estimated at 8,500,000, chi
consisting of Moors and Berbers, but there are many Jews in
towns. The religion is Mohammedan; and the emperor, v
claims to be the true Sultan, enjoys unlimited power both in c
and religious matters.

Chief Towns.—**Marocco** (80,000), the capital, is situated i
fertile plain, about **125** miles from **Mogadore**, the principal

port. **Fez**, on a branch of the Seboo, about 240 miles north-east of Marocco, is regarded as a holy city, and contains above 300 mosques. About thirty-four miles south-west is **Mequinez**, an imperial residence. The other towns are **Tafilelt**, in a fertile district south-west of the Atlas range; and **Tangier**, a small seaport, about 30 miles from Gibraltar.

Spain holds several ports on the north coast. The principal is **Ceuta**, directly opposite to Gibraltar.

ALGERIA OR ALGÉRIE.

Capital, ALGIERS, 1130 miles south-east of London.
Area, 160,000 square miles, equal to a square of 400 miles, or fully three times the size of England.

Algérie lies north-east of Marocco, and comprehends ancient Numidia and part of Mauritania. The interior consists of parts of the Atlas range and enclosed table-lands.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—The neighbouring desert renders the heat of summer often excessive; but generally the climate is healthy and temperate. The south forms part of the **Belad-el-Djerid**, or Land of Dates; the interior is chiefly devoted to pasture; but the **Tel**, or grain land along the coast, is of great fertility, and grain forms about half the exports. There are rich iron mines, and other minerals are believed to be abundant.

PEOPLE.—The population is 2,600,000, chiefly Arabs and Berbers. The Europeans, chiefly French, are about 150,000.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Algiers** (25,000 Moors and 75,000 French, &c.), the capital, is built on a slope facing the sea, and is strongly fortified. This city was long notorious for its piracies and cruel treatment of Christian captives. In 1816 this was put an end to by the British, who bombarded the town under Lord Exmouth. Afterwards, in 1827, the French Government, to revenge an insult to their Consul, sent an expedition to take possession of the country; and since 1830 it has been considered a French Province, though a large military force is required to keep it in subjection.

Constantine, an inland town, 200 miles east of Algiers, received its name from Constantine the Great, who rebuilt it in A. D. 325.

Oran, in the western, and **Bona**, in the eastern part of the country, are, after Algiers, the chief seaports. Bona is celebrated for its coral fishery.

TUNIS.

Northern part same latitude as the South of Spain.
Capital, TUNIS, **1140** miles south-east of London.
Area, **78,700** square miles, equal to a square of **280** miles, or one-eighth less than Great Britain.

The state of Tunis lies east of Algeria, and is the best cultivated part of Barbary. Olive oil and wool are largely exported. Caravans visit it annually from Central Africa, with gold dust, gum, ivory, &c. Tunis has a population of 1,000,000, and is governed by a hereditary bey, tributary to Turkey.

Tunis (130,000), the capital, is an important commercial city, situated on the Lake of Tunis, which communicates with the Mediterranean. On the north-east side of the lake are the ruins of **Carthage**, one of the most renowned of ancient cities. About 70 miles south of Tunis is **Kairwan**, early Arab capital of Northern Africa.

TRIPOLI AND BARCA.

Same latitude as the South of Marocco.
Capital, TRIPOLI, **1460** miles south-east of London.
Area, **299,000** square miles, equal to a square of **547** miles, or more than three times the size of Great Britain.

Tripoli, and its dependency Barca, lie east from Tunis, and extend to the borders of Egypt. A fertile strip of land extends along the coast, but the most of the country consists of elevated rocky plateaux, or sandy wastes. The country is tributary to Turkey; and the population is about 1,000,000.

Tripoli (20,000), the capital, situated on the coast, is regularly visited by the trading caravans from Central Africa. There are two great routes; the one by **Gadames**, 240 miles south-west, and the other by **Mourzouk**, 500 miles to the south. In Barca are **Benghazi**, a small seaport, and several ruins of its ancient cities.

SAHARA OR THE GREAT DESERT.

SAHARA or the Great Desert, lies south of the Barbary States, and extends from the Atlantic to Egypt. It is only about one third smaller than the whole of Europe.

NATURAL FEATURES.—It forms a vast table-land, rising in the middle to the height of 4000 feet, but lower towards the west, and higher towards the east, which is called the Lybian Desert. The surface consists of rocks, gravel, or loose sand. It is swept by hot winds, and parched by a burning sun in summer. Frequently, during a *simoom* tempest, the lives of travellers are endangered by the air becoming impregnated with sand, which rises in such volumes as to hide the sun. There are no rivers in the Desert, and rain only falls at intervals of many years.

Here and there it is diversified by fertile spots, termed *oases*. These consist of small inhabited valleys, watered by springs, and forming resting-places for the caravans. The principal of these are **Twat**, south-east of Marocco, and **Bilma**, nearly midway between Mourzouk and Lake Tchad. The tribes in the west of the Sahara are Moors, in the middle Tuariks, and in the east Tibboos.

THE NILE REGION.

EGYPT.

Same latitude as the South of Marocco and the North of the Sahara.
Capital, CAIRO, 2190 miles south-east of London.
Area, 177,800 square miles, equal to a square of 422 miles, or nearly twice the size of Great Britain.

EGYPT, the land of the Pharaohs, is bounded on the North by the Mediterranean; on the South by Nubia; on the East by the Isthmus of Suez and the Red Sea; and on the West by the Great Desert. It is one of the most interesting countries in the world, from its connection with sacred history, and from the

early civilization of its inhabitants. It is still remarkable for t magnificence of its ruins and wonderful monuments of art, attesting its former greatness.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The great natural feature of Egypt the Nile. This river flows through Abyssinia, Nubia, and Egy to the Mediterranean. Its course in Egypt is through a lo narrow valley, formed by a double range of hills, sometin ten or twelve miles apart, but in some places approaching t margin of the river. About 100 miles from the Mediterranea the Nile divides into two main streams, one of which branch off towards the north-east, and the other towards the north-we leaving a triangular space of land which is called the **Delta**, fr its resemblance to the Greek letter Δ. On the east of the Ni towards the Red Sea, the country is mountainous and desert, l intersected by numerous valleys. On the west, it is only livened by a few *oases*, or fertile spots amidst the sandy desert

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—The year is divided into two s sons, spring and summer. The summer heat is excessive, l during the rest of the year the climate is mild and agreeab Rain seldom falls except towards the Mediterranean coast, l the whole valley of the Nile is rendered fertile by the inundati of the river, which annually overflows its banks, and leaves hind a rich deposit of mud on each side. These inundations caused by the periodical rains which occur in the tropical regi round the sources of the Nile. The river begins to rise in Ju and attains its greatest height in September, when it again gins to subside. By the end of November most of the fields left dry.

The grain crops are sown in the deposit of mud, and ground is afterwards moistened by water taken from the a ficial canals, which are regularly filled during each inundati The chief productions are wheat, barley, maize, rice, cott sugar, indigo, and tobacco, all of which are largely export Dates, onions, melons, and cucumbers, are also abundant. T lotus plant is now rare, but the *papyrus*, from which *paper* first made, is still found. Crocodiles abound in the Upper N and hyenas are found in the deserts.

PEOPLE.—The population is estimated at three millions. T native Egyptians compose the great bulk of the people. Besi

them there are Turks, Jews, Europeans, and Bedouins. The country is governed by a hereditary Pasha, who pays an annual tribute to Turkey, but is nearly independent in matters of internal government. The Mohammedan religion prevails, and the people are in an oppressed and servile condition.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Cairo** or **El Kahirah** (250,000), on the right bank of the Nile, about 115 miles from the sea, and five miles from the head of the delta, is the most Saracenic of all cities. The streets are narrow and irregular; but the numerous mosques, with graceful minarets of varied coloured stone, give an appearance of great magnificence. The city is surrounded by a wall, and commanded by a citadel on a rocky eminence 200 feet high. In the island of Rhoda is the Nilometer, a graduated pillar, which shows the daily rise of the inundation. Cairo was founded by the Arabs in 970, and its citadel built by Saladin in 1176. It was the capital of the Mamelukes from 1250 to 1507, when it was taken by the Turks. **Boulak**, at the head of the delta, is the river port of Cairo.

On the coast is **Alexandria**, partly built on the ruins of the ancient city, founded by Alexander the Great. It is the chief seaport, and is connected with Cairo by a railway, a canal, and the Nile. The principal monuments are the obelisk called Cleopatra's needle, and Pompey's pillar, a single block of granite, 90 feet high. Here Abercromby fell in 1801; and Alexandria is the first landing-place in the overland route to India. At **Aboukir**, 15 miles to the east, Nelson gained the battle of the Nile in 1798. About 40 miles east of Alexandria is **Rosetta**, where was found the stone, now in the British Museum, which furnished a key to the hieroglyphic inscriptions of Egypt. About 90 miles farther east is **Damietta**, on the eastern branch of the Nile.

The chief places on the Nile are **Siout**, capital of Upper Egypt, 210 miles from Cairo; **Genneh**, 300 miles from Cairo; **Esneh**, 360 miles; and **Assouan**, 440 miles, near which is found the variety of gray granite called syenite, from the ancient name of the town. **Suez** is a seaport at the head of the Red Sea, between which and India mail-steamers sail twice a-month. Suez is 76 miles from Cairo, and 72 miles from the Mediterranean. A canal, to join the two seas, has been recently projected.

ANCIENT MONUMENTS.—About three miles south-west of Cairo,

on the opposite bank of the Nile, is **Ghizeh**, near which are the *pyramids*. The largest is 470 feet high, and its base 763 feet square covers 13½ acres. Near the pyramids are the ruins of **Memphis**, the ancient capital, and the *Sphynx*, a gigantic figure, with a human head and a lion's body; and to the south-west, the remains of *Lake Mœris* and the *Labyrinth*. The ruins of **Thebes** lie 450 miles south of Cairo, and extend six miles along both banks of the river. The magnificent ruins of its temples are the most remarkable monuments of ancient art. The chief are the temples of *Karnac* and *Luxor*. In these stupendous buildings many of the blocks of stone are so large, that it is still surprising how they should have been transported and raised. The ruins of *Denderah* to the north, and *Edfoo* to the south, are scarcely less grand. In the *oasis* of Siwah, 450 miles west of Cairo, are the ruins of the temple of *Jupiter Ammon*.

NUBIA.

Same latitude as the Southern Sahara and Senegambia.
Area, **400,000** square miles, equal to a square of **632** miles, or four and a third times the size of Great Britain.

Nubia lies south of Egypt, and includes Senaar and Kordofan. Except on the immediate margin of the **Nile**, the north and middle consist almost entirely of rocks and sands. Towards the south the surface is more varied, the soil fertile, and the vegetation luxuriant. Elephants, rhinoceroses, hippopotami, crocodiles, lions, and giraffes abound. The country was conquered by Egypt in 1820-22.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Khartoom** (15,000), the capital, at the confluence of the Bahr-el-abiad and Bahr-el-azrek, has considerable trade between Egypt and Central Africa. **Shendy**, 95 miles north-east, is in a district which produces the finest senna. **Sennaar**, on the Bahr-el-azrek, is 155 miles south-east of Khartoom. **El-Obeid** (30,000), 250 miles west of Sennaar, is the capital of Kordofan. **Massouah**, 500 miles east of Khartoom, is the principal seaport. At **Suakin**, 300 miles further north, pilgrims usually embark for Arabia.

ABYSSINIA.

Same latitude as Senegambia.

Abyssinia lies south-east of Nubia, and forms part of the ancient Ethiopia. It is nearly three times the size of Great Britain, with

a population of about 4,500,000. It consists chiefly of elevated table-lands, with lofty mountains and fertile valleys. Abyssinia presents almost every kind of climate. Its vegetation is equally varied, and its minerals are numerous and valuable. Its animals include several species peculiar to the region, and most of those found in other parts of the continent. Few countries, indeed, equal Abyssinia in the variety of natural products. The chief river is the **Bahr-el-azrek**, or Blue River, so called from the colour of the mud which it carries down. The country is divided into a number of petty states, of which the chief are AMHARA in the west, TIGRE in the north-east, and SHOA in the south-east. The religion is a corrupt form of Christianity.

CHIEF Towns.—**Gondar**, 30 miles north-east of Lake Dembea, is the capital of Amharra. **Adowa** is the capital of Tigre; but **Axum** is the largest town. **Ankobar**, capital of Shoa, is 8200 feet above sea-level.

CENTRAL AFRICA.

SOODAN OR NIGRITIA.

Same latitude as Senegambia and Upper Guinea.

BELED-ES-SOODAN, or Land of the Blacks, lies south of the Sahara, and extends about 2500 miles from west to east. It has been only partially explored by white men.

NATURAL FEATURES.—Most of the country is comparatively flat, but is hilly in the south and west. The principal river is the **Niger, Quorra**, or **Joliba**, which rises in the south-west, makes a great sweep to the north, and flows southwards into the Gulf of Guinea. It receives from the east the **Chadda**, up which a British steam-vessel sailed 250 miles in 1854. **Lake Tchad**, near the middle of Soodan, is large but shallow, with numerous islands. Its length is 200 miles, greatest breadth 140 miles, and its height above sea-level 950 feet.

The principal states are **Bambarra** and **Timbuctoo**, on the

Upper Niger; **Borgoo** and **Yarriba**, west of the Lower Nige **Howssa**, **Yaoori**, and **Yacoba**, east of the Lower Niger. **Born** lies south-west of Lake Tchad; **Mandara** and **Adamawa**, to t south; **Begharmi** to the south-east; and **Kanem**, **Bergoo**, a **Darfoor**, between Lake Tchad and Kordofan.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Sego**, where Park first saw the Joliba, is t capital of Bambarra. **Timbuctoo**, eight miles north of the Nige is only important as the first place reached by the caravans fro the north. At **Boosa**, capital of Borgoo, Park died. **Saccatoo**, the Zirmie, a branch of the Niger, **Wurnu**, 19 miles north-ea and **Kano**, about 250 miles east of Saccatoo, are large tradi towns in Howssa. **Kuka**, near Lake Tchad, is the capital Bornoo.

WESTERN AFRICA.

I. SENEGAMBIA.—II. UPPER GUINEA.—III. LOWER GUINEA

SENEGAMBIA.

SENEGAMBIA lies along the Atlantic coast, from the south the Sahara to within 700 miles of the Equator. It is watered the **Senegal**, **Gambia**, **Rio Grande**, and other rivers, which fl westwards from the **Kong Mountains**. The climate is intensely h and extremely unhealthy for Europeans, especially in the rai season, which lasts from June to October. The **Harmattan** fro the desert blows at intervals from December to February. T soil is fertile, and the vegetation luxuriant. The more remar able trees are the baobab, gum-acacias, and oil-palms.

The native tribes are **Yolofs** in the west, **Foolahs** in the ea and **Mandingoes** in the south-east. The French possess **Gor** near Cape Verd, **St. Louis**, at the mouth of the Senegal, a various forts along that river. The British have **Bathurst**, a other forts on the Gambia. The Portuguese have **Bissao**, a other settlements near the mouth of the Rio Grande.

UPPER GUINEA.

Sierra Leone, 3100 miles south-west of London.

Upper Guinea lies south-east of Senegambia, stretching from west to east, between the **Gulf of Guinea** and the **Kong Mountains.** The soil is fertile, and the country covered with dense vegetation; but the climate has proved notoriously fatal to Europeans.

The coasts are called *Sierra Leone, Liberia, Grain Coast, Ivory Coast, Gold Coast, Slave Coast, Benin,* and *Calabar.* The natural products are very varied; but the chief exports are palm-oil, ivory, indigo, pepper. In many parts the *Guinea-grass* is so tall, that even herds of elephants may browse unseen.

Sierra Leone, near the mouth of the Rokelle, is a British settlement, founded in 1787 for the suppression of the slave-trade. The climate is so unhealthy, that the country has been called the "white man's grave." **Freetown** is the capital. The British possess most of the Gold Coast, having purchased the Danish settlements in 1850. **Elmina,** on the Gold Coast, belongs to the Netherlands. Liberia, originally founded for the free Negroes and emancipated slaves of the United States, was made an independent Negro republic in 1848. Regarded as an experiment for introducing civilization, the state has hitherto been eminently successful. The capital is **Monrovia.** The capitals of the native states of Ashantee, Dahomey, and Benin, are **Coomassie, Abomey,** and **Benin.**

LOWER GUINEA.

This region extends along the Atlantic from the Bight of Biafra to about 1100 miles south of the Equator. It consists of the districts of Loango, Congo, Angola, and Benguela, of which the capitals are **Loango, São Salvador, São Paulo,** and **São Felipe.** The country was discovered in 1487 by the Portuguese, who retain a nominal sovereignty. The native chiefs more or less traffic in slaves, whom they capture in the interior, and barter for goods from the Portuguese. To suppress this traffic, the coasts have for many years been watched by British war-vessels.

SOUTHERN AFRICA.

SOUTHERN AFRICA consists chiefly of plains and table-lands, bounded on the south and east by mountain chains. From the south, three successive terraces ascend northwards, separated by parallel ranges, extending in a north-easterly direction. The first range is from twenty to sixty miles from the coast, the second about as much farther inland, and the third and highest, about 100 miles farther north, is called the **Nieuwveld** and **Sneeuwbergen**, from the summits being often covered with snow. Between 200 and 300 miles farther north, the **Orange** or **Gariep** River, formed of the *Nu Gariep* or *Orange River* proper, joined from the north-east by the *Ky Gariep or Vaal*, flows west, and enters the Atlantic about 450 miles north of the Cape of Good Hope.

CAPE COLONY, AND NATAL.

Capital, CAPE TOWN, 6400 miles south-east of London.
Area, 170,000 square miles, equal to a square of 412 miles, or twice the size of Great Britain.

CAPE COLONY takes its name from the Cape of Good Hope. It was discovered by the Portuguese in 1486, colonized by the Dutch in 1652, and taken by the British in 1806. The climate is healthy and temperate, but very dry. The rains are irregular, often falling in torrents on the coast, but seldom in the interior. The warmest months are December and January; the coldest, June and July. European grains and fruits have been successfully introduced; but cattle rearing is the chief employment in the *karoos* or table-lands of the interior. The chief exports are wool, hides, corn, wine, and aloes.

The population is above a quarter of a million. The natives are either Hottentots, a harmless, inoffensive race, or, towards the east, Caffres. The rest of the population consist of British emigrants, or Dutch boors or farmers descended from the old Dutch settlers.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Cape Town** (25,000), on the south-west shore of Table Bay, is the seat of the Colonial Parliament. It is strongly fortified, and is built in the Dutch style, with canals in the principal streets. *Table Mountain*, 3580 feet high, immediately south of the town, takes its name from its peculiar shape. It is often seen with a white cloud or mist, called the "table-cloth," covering its flattened summit. **Graham's Town**, 500 miles from Cape Town, ranks next in importance; and **Port Elizabeth**, on Algoa Bay, is the chief seaport in the south-east.

NATAL is a colony recently formed on the south-east coast of Africa, about 200 miles to the east of Cape Colony. Timber, coal, and various metals are abundant; and the climate is well adapted for cotton, indigo, &c. **Pietermaritzburg**, 50 miles from Port Natal, is the capital.

ORANGE RIVER REPUBLIC.—This territory lies north-east of Cape Colony, and west of Natal, between the Ky Gariep on the north, and the Nu Gariep on the south. It was assumed as a British possession in 1848, but was abandoned in 1854. The country, about the size of England, is comparatively well watered, and has good pasture lands. The surface chiefly consists of table-lands, called *flats*, with an elevation of about 5000 feet. Ores of gold, copper, and iron have been found. The wild animals are the lion, elephant, rhinoceros, gnu, quagga, antilope, &c. The residents are chiefly Dutch boors, who have formed themselves into a republic.

TRANSVAAL REPUBLIC.—This republic lies north-east of the preceding, and west of the Drakenberg Mountains, from which the country slopes north and west to the **Limpopo** river, which bounds the republic on the west and north, and is then supposed to bend southwards to Delagoa Bay. The surface consists of table-lands, rather more elevated than in the Orange River territory, and the climate is temperate. The area is nearly equal to Great Britain.

KAFFRARIA lies between Cape Colony and Natal. The people are brave and hardy pastoral tribes. For several years they maintained a contest with the British, but had to yield all their territory west of the Great Kei River.

North of Cape Colony is the country of the **Hottentots.** The tribes in the east parts are **Koranas**; **Namaqua-land,** in the west, has rich copper ore; the **Bosjesmen** proper are north of Namaqua-land.

North and east of the Hottentots are the **Damaras,** on the west coast, near Walfisch Bay; the **Bechuanas,** north of the Koranas, have some considerable towns, as **Lattaku**; and the **Zoolahs,** fierce predatory tribes, are north of Natal, along the shores of the Indian Ocean.

EASTERN AFRICA.

VERY little is known of the countries on the east coast. The Portuguese have several settlements in SOFALA and MOZAMBIQUE. Further north, the seaports and trade of ZANZIBAR and AJAN are chiefly in the hands of the Iman of Muscat, in Arabia.

SOMALI or ADEL lies opposite the south of Arabia, and has, near the Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb, the ports of **Zeylah** and **Berbera.** South-west is the country of the GALLAS. South of Abyssinia is the state of KAFFA, from which coffee was probably originally derived.

ISLANDS OF AFRICA.

PORTUGUESE ISLANDS.—**Madeira,** 660 miles from Portugal, rises abruptly from the Atlantic, and consists chiefly of rugged volcanic rocks. It is much frequented on account of its mild and equable climate. **Funchal,** on the south coast, exports wines. **Cape Verd Islands,** ten in number, about 320 miles west of Cape Verd, are also volcanic. **St. Thomas** and **Principe** lie off the coast of Guinea, near the Equator.

SPANISH ISLANDS.—The **Canary Islands** lie about 60 miles off the north of the Sahara. The Peak of Teneriffe is a volcano, 12,182 feet high. **Santa Cruz,** in Teneriffe, is the capital; but **Palmas,** in Gran Canaria, is the largest town. **Fernando Po** and **Annabona** lie off the north coast of Lower Guinea.

BRITISH ISLANDS.—**Ascension**, about 950 miles south-west of Upper Guinea, midway between Africa and Brazil. **St. Helena**, above 800 miles south-east of Ascension, is celebrated as the place of exile of Napoleon Bonaparte. He died here in 1821, and his remains were removed to Paris in 1840. **Mauritius**, 500 miles east of Madagascar, exports large quantities of sugar. **Port Louis** (35,000) is the capital and seaport. **Rodriguez**, east of Mauritius, and the **Seychelles** and **Amirante Islands**, north-east of Madagascar, also belong to the British.

FRENCH ISLANDS.—**Réunion** or **Bourbon** lies 90 miles south-west of Mauritius, and produces coffee and sugar. It contains one active volcano and several extinct ones, of which **Piton de Neiges** is 10,100 feet high. **Sainte Marie**, off the east coast of Madagascar, **Nossi-be**, off the north-west coast, and **Mayotte**, the most easterly of the Comoro Isles, are dependencies of Bourbon.

MADAGASCAR, two-and-a-half times the size of Great Britain, lies between 1780 and 834 miles south of the Equator, and is traversed by mountains from north to south. The climate is hot and unfavourable to Europeans; but the soil is fertile, and minerals abundant. European missionaries were formerly encouraged, but Christianity was prohibited in 1835; and the converts have since been severely persecuted. **Tananarivo**, near the centre, is the capital; but **Tamatave**, on the east coast, is the most commercial town. The natives are partly of African and partly of Asiatic origin.

RIVERS OF AFRICA.

WITH CHIEF TOWNS ON OR NEAR THEM.

Flowing into the Mediterranean.

NILE—Alexandria, Rosetta, Damietta, Boulak, Cairo, Ghizeh, Benisouef, Siout, Ghenneh, Denderah, Thebes, Esneh, Edfoo, Assouan, Derr, Dongola, Shendy, Khartoom, Sennaar, Gondar.

Into the Atlantic.

SEBOO—Fez; Mequinez, *near*.
TENSIFT—Marocco.
SENEGAL—St. Louis, Podor, Bakel.
GAMBIA—Bathurst, Fort James, Pisania.
ROKELLE—Free-Town.
NIGER—Bonny, Ibo, Eyeo, Boossa, Yaoori, Timbuctoo, Jenneh, Sego.

AMERICA.

Greatest length from North to South **9800** miles. But length of North America about **4500** miles; of Central America, **1200** miles; and of South America, **4600** miles.

Greatest breadth of North America about **3000** miles, and of South America rather more.

Area, **15,500,000** square miles, equal to a square of **3937** miles, or about three-tenths of the land-surface of the globe. America is about four times the size of Europe.

AMERICA, though known to the Northmen about 1000 A.D., was only opened to European influence after its rediscovery by Columbus in 1492. It is formed of two large but connected masses, both widest near their middle; but the one has its northern boundary along the Arctic Ocean long and irregular, while the other tapers to the south, and ends in a point. The East side faces Europe and Africa, from which it is separated by the Atlantic; the West side is bounded by the Pacific, separating it from Asia and Oceania.

The outline is more broken in the north than in the south, in the east than in the west. The general slope is eastwards. In both North and South America, this eastern slope may be divided into three great basins—a north-eastern, eastern, and south-eastern. The coast line measures about 43,000 miles, in proportion only about half that of Europe.

THE PRINCIPAL OPENINGS INTO THE LAND ARE:—

IN THE NORTH-EAST OF AMERICA.

Davis Strait and **Baffin Bay**, west of Greenland.

Hudson Bay, a large inland sea, is entered from the Atlantic by **Hudson** and **Frobisher Straits**, forms in the south **St. James Bay**, and opens northwards by **Fox Channel**.

IN THE EAST OF NORTH AMERICA.

Gulf of St. Lawrence, with the **Strait of Bellisle**, in the north-east.

Fundy Bay, south-west of Nova Scotia.

Delaware and **Chesapeake Bays**, east of the United States.

BETWEEN NORTH AND SOUTH AMERICA.

Gulf of Mexico, 800,000 square miles, forms in the south the **Bay of Campeachy**, and is entered from the east by the **Strait of Florida**, and from the south by the **Channel of Yucatan.**

Caribbean Sea, about one-half larger than the Gulf of Mexico, forms in the west the **Gulfs of Honduras** and **Mosquito**; in the south the **Gulfs of Darien** and **Maracaybo**; and is entered from the north by the **Windward** and **Mona Passages**, west and east of the island of Hayti.

IN THE SOUTH-EAST.

Gulfs of San Matias and **St. George**, in Patagonia.

Straits of Magalhaens and **Le Maire**, north and south of Tierra del Fuego.

IN THE WEST.

Gulf of Guayaquil, between Ecuador and Peru.

Gulf of California, in the north-west of Mexico.

Queen Charlotte Sound, east of Vancouver Island.

Dixon Entrance, north of Queen Charlotte Island.

Behring Strait, between America and Asia.

THE PRINCIPAL ISLANDS ARE:—

Greenland, bounded on the west by Davis Strait and Baffin Bay, and on the north-west by Smith Sound and Peabody Sound.

Cumberland, **Cockburn**, and **Southampton Islands**, between Baffin and Hudson Bays.

Newfoundland, **Anticosti**, **Cape Breton**, and **Prince Edward Islands**, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Bermudas, 650 miles off Cape Hatteras, belong to Britain.

West India Islands, between North and South America, include the **Bahamas** in the north-east, and the **Great** and **Little Antilles**, north and east of the Caribbean Sea.

Falkland Islands, east of Patagonia.

Patagonian Archipelago, including **Tierra del Fuego**, **Wellington**, and other smaller islands.

Chiloe and **Juan Fernandez**, off Chili.

Galapagos or **Turtle Islands**, under the equator.

Vancouver and **Queen Charlotte Islands**, west of British America.

Sitka, and the **Aleutian** or **Fox Islands**, west of Russian America.

THE PRINCIPAL PENINSULAS ARE:—

Boothia and **Melville**, north-west of Hudson Bay, and separated by Boothia Gulf.

Labrador, between Hudson Bay and Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Nova Scotia, between Fundy Bay and the Atlantic.

Florida, south-east of United States.

Yucatan separates the Gulf of Mexico and the **Caribbean Sea**, and has to the north and south the isthmuses of **Tehuantepec** and **Chiquimula.**

South America itself forms a vast peninsula, north-west of which is the isthmus of **Darien** or **Panama**, thirty miles across.

California, west of the Gulf of California.

Aljaska, south-west of Russian America.

THE PRINCIPAL CAPES ARE:—

Lisburne, Barrow, and **Bathurst,** in the Artic Ocean.
Farewell, south of Greenland.
Chudleigh and **Charles,** in Labrador; **Race,** south of Newfoundland; and **Sable,** south of Nova Scotia.
Cod, Hatteras, and **Sable,** east of United States.
San Antonio, west of Cuba; **Catoche,** east of Yucatan; and **Gracias-a-Dios,** east of Mosquito.
San Roque and **Frio,** east of Brazil.
San Antonio and **Corrientes,** east of La Plata.
Cape Horn, in the extreme south.
San Lucas, south of California.
Mendocino, most westerly point of United States.
Prince of Wales, at Behring Strait, most westerly point of America.

MOUNTAINS.—The longest chain of mountains in the world extends along the west, at no great distance from the Pacific, and contains numerous volcanoes. These mountains in South America are called the **Andes,** the southern half of which consists of a single chain, but the northern half of double or triple chains, which are frequently connected in what are called *knots*. The highest summit, **Aconcagua,** 23,910 feet, is east of Valparaiso. In Bolivia the chief summits in the eastern chain are **Sorata** and **Illimani**; and in the western, **Chuquibamba, Arequipa, Sahama,** and **Gualeteiri.** Near Quito are **Cayambe, Antisana,** and **Cotopaxi** on the east; and **Pichincha** and **Chimberaso** to the west. From these three chains diverge—**Suma Paz,** to the north-east, **Quindiu,** to the north, and **Choco,** towards Panama.

The **Cordillera of Guatemala** continues the range to the **plateau of Mexico** or **Anahuac,** in the south of which are **Orizaba** and **Popocatepetl,** the latter 17,720 feet high. From this plateau the **Sierra de Sonora** stretch north-west along the coast; and two parallel ranges, the eastern called the **Cordillera of Potosi,** and the western the **Sierra Madre,** extend northwards to a broad mass near the sources of the Missouri, where are **James' Peak, Bighorn, Freemont's Peak,** and **Wind-and-river Mountain. The Rocky Mountains** then extend north-west in a double chain, the eastern containing **Mount Hooker,** 15,700 feet, and **Mount Brown,** 15,990 feet.

Along the west coast, from California northwards, are the **Sierra Nevada**; the **Cascade Range,** with **Mount Hood,** 15,500 feet; and the **Sea Alps,** in the north of which are **Mount Fairweather** and **Mount Elias,** the latter 17,860 feet high.

The secondary ranges of America are the **Alleghany Mountains**, in the east of the United States, with a mean height of about 2500 feet; the **Parime Mountains**, a number of parallel chains, from 7000 to 10,000 feet high, running east and west along the north of Brazil; and the **Sierra Espinhaco**, and other low ranges, extending north and south, in the east of Brazil.

THE PRINCIPAL RIVERS ARE:—

IN NORTH AMERICA.

The **Colville, Mackenzie, Coppermine**, and **Back** or **Great Fish River**, all flow north into the Arctic Ocean.

The **Churchill, Nelson, Severn**, and **Albany**, flow north-east into Hudson Bay.

The **St. Lawrence**, from the Canadian lakes, receives the *Ottawa* on the left, and flows north-east into the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

The **Hudson** enters the Atlantic at New York; and the **Susquehanna** flows south into Chesapeake Bay.

The **Mississippi, Colorado**, and **Rio-grande-del-Norte**, flow southwards into the Gulf of Mexico. The Mississippi receives from the east the **Ohio**, with its tributary the *Tennessee*. From the west it receives the **Red River**, the **Arkanzas**, with its tributary the *Canadian*, and the **Missouri**, with its tributaries the *Yellowstone*, *Platte*, and *Kanzas*.

The **Colorado, Sacramento, Oregon** or **Columbia**, and **Frazer**, flow west into the Pacific.

IN SOUTH AMERICA.

The **Magdalena** receives the **Cauca**, and flows north into the Caribbean Sea.

The **Oronoco**, with its tributaries the **Apure, Meta**, and **Guaviare**, flows north-east into the Atlantic.

The **Amazon** or **Maranon**, receives from the north the **Yapura**, and **Negro**, the latter joined by the **Cassiquiare**, an offset from the Orinoco. From the south the Amazon receives the **Ucayali, Yavari, Purus, Madeira, Tapajos**, and **Xingu**.

The **Tocantins, Paranahyba**, and **San Francisco**, flow north-east through Brazil.

The **Rio-de-la-Plata** is formed by the **Uruguay** and **Parana**. The Parana itself receives from the west the **Salado**, and the **Paraguay**, with its tributaries the **Vermejo** and **Pilcomayo**.

In the south-east of La Plata are the **Colorado** and **Negro**.

The position of the great mountain range so near to the west coast, and the great extent and comparatively level surface of the eastern slope, render the rivers of America unequalled for the length of their course, and the extent to which they are navigable. The St. Lawrence, including the large lakes which feed it, affords nearly 1800 miles of inland navigation.

The source of the Mississippi is 3160 miles from the sea, and only 1680 feet above it. But from the sea to the source of the Missouri the distance is 4500 miles, of which nearly 4000 miles are navigable.

The Orinoco is 1600 miles long, and at Angostura, 270 miles from its mouth, the width is four miles, and the depth 400 feet. Navigation extends to the mouth of the Meta, and along its western tributaries, almost to the base of the Andes.

The Amazon is above 4000 miles long, and drains an area equal to two-fifths of Europe. It is navigated to the mouth of the Ucayali, where the depth is 300 feet. It receives about twenty large navigable rivers, affording altogether nearly 50,000 miles of inland navigation.

The La Plata is 2700 miles long, and its basin, nearly equal to that of the Mississippi, is one-third of the area of Europe. Vessels of 300 tons can ascend nearly 1300 miles.

THE PRINCIPAL LAKES ARE:—

Superior, Huron, Michigan, Erie, and **Ontario,** in the basin of the St. Lawrence. United areas about 94,000 square miles; Superior being fully larger than Ireland. Their height above sea-level is from 232 to 650 feet.

Lake of the Woods, Winnipeg, Winnepegos, Deer, and **Wollaston** are connected with Hudson Bay.

Athabasca, Great Slave, and **Great Bear** Lakes are in the basin of Mackenzie River.

Great Salt Lake lies west of the Rocky Mountains; **Chapala,** and other lakes, in the plateau of Mexico; **Nicaragua,** in Central America; **Titicaca,** 12,847 feet high, between Peru and Bolivia: **Patos** and **Mirim,** south-east of Brazil; and numerous marsh-lakes in the west of La Plata.

CLIMATE.—Compared with the Old World, the New World is more humid within the tropics, and more dry and cold in the higher latitudes. In tropical America the east coasts are subject to violent hurricanes; the low lands are unhealthy; very heavy rains fall on the east slope, while on the slope to the west, and in the intervening table-lands, rain never falls in some localities, and but sparingly in others. Almost constant rains prevail on the south-west and north-west coasts; for there the mountains on the coast intercept the moisture brought by the prevailing westerly winds, and leave the lands immediately to the east dry and barren. The mass of land to the north, and the currents from the Arctic Ocean, which sweep along the shores and bear with them mountains of

ice, render the north-east shores of the continent much colder than other lands in similar latitudes. Thus, Labrador, in the same latitude as Britain, is colder than Lapland.

PRODUCTIONS.—Almost all the grains and fruits of the Old World have been introduced into the New. Among the plants, either peculiar to America or originally derived from it, are maize and tobacco; the manioc and cacao trees of the tropics; the cinchona, or Peruvian bark, and the potatoe from the Andes; the cow-tree in Guiana, and the ivory-palm along the Magdalena; vanilla, jalap, and cactus plants in Mexico; and the wax-myrtle, tulip-tree, and sugar-maple, along the east of the United States. The passion-flower came from Central America, the dahlia from Mexico, and the fuschia from Peru. From America are now derived our principal imports of cotton, coffee, sugar, and breadstuffs.

North America has numerous fur-bearing animals; also the wolf and bear; the bison and musk-ox; the rein-deer, elk, wapiti, and moose-deer; and the wild goat and sheep of the Rocky Mountains. The puma and jaguar are found in both divisions; the opossum, racoon, and peccary in the middle. In the forests of Guiana and Brazil are various monkeys, generally with prehensile tails; to South America belong the tapir, sloth, and armadillo; the llama and alpaca are peculiar to the Andes, and were formerly the only beasts of burden which the natives possessed. The more remarkable birds are the condor, along the Andes; the rhea or American ostrich, in the south-east; the humming-birds, in the warm regions; and the turkey, a native of the United States. Serpents are most numerous in Guiana; alligators, turtles, and lizards abound in the tropics; but the rattlesnake extends much farther north.

PEOPLE.—When America was discovered, the natives were called Indians. Some of them, as in Mexico and Peru, were comparatively civilized, and had large towns and fixed governments. The Indians now constitute only about one-sixth of the population, which is estimated at 60,000,000. More than one-half are of European origin, and about 10,000,000 are negroes, introduced as slaves. The Protestant religion prevails in North America; the Roman Catholic, from Mexico southwards. Many of the Indians are still heathens.

NORTH AMERICA.

I. RUSSIAN AMERICA.—II. GREENLAND.—III. BRITISH AMERICA.—IV. UNITED STATES.—V. MEXICO.

RUSSIAN AMERICA.

Same latitude as Norway.
Area, about four times the size of Great Britain.

RUSSIAN AMERICA comprises the north-west of the continent, next to Asia. The population, chiefly Eskimo and Indians, is only about 60,000. The climate is severe, but much less so than in the same latitudes on the east side of the continent. In the south-west a chain of volcanoes extends from Mount St. Elias through the peninsula of Aljaska and the Aleutian Islands. The country is only valuable for its furs, which the natives barter with the Russians for fire-arms, tobacco, &c. The Russian factories are along the coast; the principal is **New Archangel**, in Sitka Island.

GREENLAND.

Same latitude as Norway.
Area, about four times the size of Great Britain.

GREENLAND was discovered by a Norwegian in 981. The north-west coast was first explored by the recent American expedition, in search of Franklin, and under Dr. Kane. Entering from the north of Baffin Bay, through Smith Sound, he found a bay running eastwards, which he called Peabody Sound; the land to the north he named Washington. The surface of Greenland is high and rocky, mostly covered with perpetual snow and enormous glaciers. July is the

only month in which snow does not fall. The native Eskimo amount to about 9000, employed in fishing and seal-hunting. There are valuable whale-fisheries off the coast; and minerals, including coal, are abundant in the west, though it is scarcely probable they will ever be turned to much account. The Danes, to the number of about 200, have settlements in the south-west, and export seal-skins, eider-down, and the fine ivory tusks of the narwhal.

BRITISH AMERICA.

Same latitude as from the North of Norway to the Middle of Spain.

BRITISH AMERICA is bounded on the North by the Arctic Ocean; on the East by the Atlantic; on the South by the United States; and on the West by the Pacific and Russian America. It is about three-fourths the size of Europe, and is divided into the Hudson Bay Company's Territory, Labrador, Newfoundland, Canada, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, and Prince Edward Island.

HUDSON BAY COMPANY'S TERRITORY.

Same latitude as from the North of Norway to the South of England. Area, equal to a square of **1600** miles, more than three-fifths the size of Europe.

This vast region extends from Canada and the United States to the Arctic Ocean. The south-west inclines to the Pacific, but, as a whole, the slope is northwards to the Arctic Ocean and Hudson Bay. An immense chain of lakes extends from Canada north-west to the Arctic Ocean; the southern discharging into Hudson Bay, and the northern into Mackenzie River. From the Rocky Mountains the **Saskatchewan, Athabasca, Peace,** and **Turnagain** rivers flow east into these lakes. A large plain encircles Hudson Bay; from this plain, west to the Rocky Mountains, is a rugged but not very lofty plateau, the north of which is called the **Barrens.** In the eastern and northern slopes much of the ground

is permanently frozen, and the cold of winter is most severe. In the Pacific slope, and in the western islands, the climate more resembles that of the north-west of Europe. Almost the only trade carried on is in furs. To facilitate this the Hudson Bay Company have established nearly 140 forts or factories in various parts, the chief being **Fort York**, near the mouth of the Nelson River. The population is under 200,000, Eskimo in the north, and Indians in the other districts.

Polar Regions.—From Boothia peninsula, several islands and peninsulas extend westwards along the coast of America to near Cape Bathurst. From Boothia Isthmus **King William Land** projects westward, having on the south **Simpson Strait**, on the west **Victoria Strait**, and on the north **Ross Strait**, on the north shore of which is the magnetic pole. West from Victoria Strait are first **Victoria Land**, and then **Wollaston Land**, separated from the continent by **Dease Strait**, and **Dolphin and Union Strait**.

From Baffin Bay, **Smith Sound** extends north between Greenland and **Ellesmere Island**; **Jones Sound**, west between Ellesmere Island and **North Devon**; and **Lancaster Sound**, west between North Devon and the islands called **Cockburn Land**.

Lancaster Sound leads west into **Barrow Strait**, from which **Regent Inlet** opens south into Boothia Gulf, and **Wellington Strait** and **Queen's Channel** extend north-westwards.

From Barrow Strait, **Melville Strait** extends westwards, having **Melville Island** on the north, and **Prince Albert Land** on the south. From Melville Strait, **Banks Strait** extends west between Melville Island and **Baring Island**, and **Prince of Wales Strait** stretches south-west between Baring Island and Prince Albert Land. These two straits connect the waters of the Atlantic with those of the Arctic Ocean, and thereby with those of the Pacific. This discovery was made in 1850–51, by Captain M'Lure.

These regions are chiefly interesting on account of the great dangers which have been incurred, and the valuable lives which have been lost, in exploring them. The attempt to find a North-West Passage dates from the voyage of the Portuguese Cortereal in 1500; but the most important expeditions were those sent out by the British government, commencing with the voyages of Ross and Parry in 1818. Of all the expeditions, the most interesting

and most melancholy was that of Sir John Franklin, who sailed in 1845. Twenty-seven other expeditions, including several from the United States, were afterwards sent in search of him. The first traces of Franklin were discovered in 1850, in the south-west of North Devon, where he had wintered in 1845–46. In 1854, the remains of some seamen, and several articles belonging to Franklin's expedition, were discovered by Dr. Rae in King William Land.

LABRADOR.

Same latitude as from the Middle of Norway to the South of Britain.
Area, twice that of Great Britain.

Labrador occupies the north-east of the peninsula which extends from Hudson Bay to the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The interior is wooded, but the shores are mostly sterile. There are valuable fisheries of whale, seal, cod, herring, and salmon. The natives are chiefly Eskimo, with some Moravian mission settlements, and residents in charge of the fishing establishments.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

Same latitude as the South of England and North of France.
Capital, St. Johns, **2300** miles South-west of London.
Area, **57,000** square miles, equal to a square of **239** miles, or rather larger than England.

Newfoundland is separated from Labrador by the Strait of Belleisle. It was known to the Icelanders, but was re-discovered by Cabot in 1497. The shores are deeply indented; and the surface is flat in the east, rugged in the west, and mountainous in the north. Fogs prevail during a great part of the year; but the climate is healthy, though the winter is severe. The soil is unsuited for tillage, but affords good pasturage.

The island owes its importance to the valuable cod-fisheries on its coast, but chiefly over the Great Bank of Newfoundland, a submarine rocky plateau off the south-east, about 600 miles long and 200 broad.

St. Johns (21,000), on the south-east coast, is the nearest American town to Europe, being only about 1920 miles from the

coast of Ireland. It has valuable seal fisheries. The town is mostly built of wood, and the fires of 1846 and 1852 were very destructive.

St. Pierre and **Miquelon**, two islands off the south coast, belong to France.

CANADA.

Same latitude as from near the Middle of England to the Middle of Spain.
MONTREAL, on the *St. Lawrence*, **3250** miles South-west of London.
Area, **400,000** square miles, equal to a square of **632** miles, or four and a half times larger than Great Britain.

Canada is bounded on the North and West by the Hudson Bay Territory; on the East, by Labrador, Gulf of St. Lawrence, and New Brunswick; and on the South, by the United States. It is divided by the Ottawa River into Canada East or Lower Canada, and Canada West or Upper Canada. It was partly colonized by the French in 1608, but was taken by the British in 1759–63. The two provinces are governed by one legislative body, consisting of a Governor, Council, and House of Assembly. The Governor is appointed by the British Crown; the Council consists of twenty members, chosen for life by the Governor; and the House of Assembly is composed of forty-one members from each province.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The most distinguishing feature of Canada is its magnificent lakes, which afford an extensive means of water communication. The **St. Lawrence**, which issues from Lake Ontario, is the chief river, and is navigable for large vessels to Montreal. It receives from the north the **Saguenay**, **St. Maurice**, and **Ottawa**. The north-east of Canada is rugged, but the south and west are comparatively level, and of distinguished fertility.

CLIMATE.—The heat of summer and the cold of winter are both excessive; the St. Lawrence is generally frozen for nearly five months; but the air is dry, and the climate healthy. In the west the climate is much milder, and more equable and moist.

PRODUCTIONS.—When first discovered, Canada was almost an unbroken forest, and timber still forms an important export. Much of the timber sent to Britain is from the basin of the Ottawa. It is felled and prepared during the long winter, and

floated to Quebec in summer. The clear stream of the Ottawa may then be seen covered with a fleet of rafts, each manned by about twenty rowers, keeping time with their large oars, and enlivening their labours with popular melodies.

In proportion to its extent and population, Canada West is even more important as an agricultural country than the United States. Immense crops of wheat and other grains are raised, affording a large surplus for exportation. Sugar is extensively made from the juice of the maple, furs are exported in considerable quantities, and copper and other minerals are abundant near Lake Superior.

PEOPLE.—In 1851, the population of Canada West was about 1,000,000, chiefly British settlers, and Protestant in religion. The population of Canada East was nearly 900,000, mostly of French descent, and belonging to the Roman Catholic Church. The native Indians are now few in number; many of them are settled, but others still live by hunting. The yearly increase of population is very considerable, about 54,000 emigrants arriving at Quebec in 1854. There are six universities, besides colleges, normal schools, and a very complete system of education.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Quebec** (62,000), about 400 miles from the mouth of the St. Lawrence, is situated partly on an elevated plain, and partly on the shore of the river. It is strongly fortified, and has been justly termed the "Gibraltar of America." The citadel is built on Cape Diamond, a promontory 350 feet high, and commands a magnificent view of the river, with vessels of every size floating on its broad waters. South-west of the citadel are the *Plains of Abraham*, where Wolfe fell victorious in 1759. Seven miles north-east of Quebec, the *Montmorenci* river, near its entrance to the St. Lawrence, makes a perpendicular fall of 240 feet. **Three Rivers**, named from the mouth of the St. Maurice river being divided by two islands, is midway between Quebec and Montreal.

Montreal (77,000), the commercial capital of Canada, is finely situated on an island of the same name, so fertile as to be called the "Garden of Canada." Like most of the Canadian towns, the houses are generally covered either with shingle or with tin-plate. The Roman Catholic cathedral is a grand Gothic edifice, capable of holding 12,000 persons. From Montreal railways ex-

tend into the United States; and a large system is projected, and partly executed, to connect all the chief towns in Canada, and to extend east to Halifax in Nova Scotia.

In Canada West, **Kingston** is an important commercial town, near the issue of the St. Lawrence from Lake Ontario. To avoid the rapids in the upper part of that river, the *Rideau canal* passes from Kingston to **Ottawa City**, on the Ottawa river. **Toronto**, near the west end of the lake, 150 miles from Kingston, and 330 from Montreal, is the capital of Canada West. It is regularly built, and contains Queen's College, University and Trinity Colleges, and a Normal Institution which deservedly ranks very high. **Hamilton**, at the west end of the lake, and **London**, 110 miles west of Toronto, are rapidly improving towns. **Niagara** is at the mouth of the **Niagara** river, which connects lake Erie with lake Ontario. About thirteen miles from the town are the celebrated *Falls*, divided into two cataracts by Goat Island. The one on the Canadian side, called the Horse Shoe Fall, from its curved form, is 1800 feet wide and 158 feet high. The American Falls, on the other side, are 600 feet wide and 163 feet high. On account of these Falls the lakes are connected on the Canadian side by the *Welland* canal.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

Same latitude as the middle of France.
Area, **27,700** square miles, or smaller than Scotland.

New Brunswick lies on the south-west of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The surface is in general hilly, and densely covered with forests. The principal source of wealth consists in the exportation of timber, though the fisheries are also important, iron abundant, and ship-building is carried on to a great extent. The **Bay of Fundy**, which separates this province from Nova Scotia, is remarkable for the great and rapid rise of its tides, which often attain a height of seventy feet.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**St. John**, near the mouth of the River St. John, on the west coast of the Bay of Fundy, contains about 30,000 inhabitants, and possesses extensive docks for ship-building. **Fredericton**, also on the River St. John, about 85 miles inland, is the capital of the province, and contains a college supported by an annual grant from government.

NOVA SCOTIA.

Same latitude as the South of France.
Capital, HALIFAX, **2896** miles South-west of London.
Area, twice the size of Wales.

Nova Scotia is a peninsula united to New Brunswick by the Isthmus of Chignecto, fourteen miles across. The soil in some parts is very fertile, but only a small portion is under cultivation. Grain of various kinds, and potatoes in abundance, are produced. It is peculiarly rich in coal and iron, but the chief wealth of the country consists in its timber trade and fisheries.

Halifax (30,000), the capital, on the east coast, possesses a noble harbour, has regular steam communication with Britain, and its dockyard, covering fourteen acres, is one of the finest in the British colonies.

CAPE BRETON, or Breton Island, is separated from Newfoundland by the entrance into the Gulf of St. Lawrence, 100 miles across, and from Nova Scotia by the Gut of Canso, seventeen miles across. It is about half the size of Wales, is nearly divided by a deep inlet, and is politically attached to Nova Scotia.

Sidney, the capital, is a small town on the east coast, in the vicinity of coal mines.

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND is separated from Nova Scotia and New Brunswick by Northumberland Strait, and is about one-third the size of Wales.

Charlotte-Town, the capital, is situated on a fine bay on the south coast, and has a fine harbour.

UNITED STATES.

Same latitude as from the North of France to the North of the Sahara.
Capital, WASHINGTON, on the Potomac, **3850** miles South-west of London.
NEW YORK, **3500** miles South-west of London.
Area, **3,306,000** square miles, equal to a square of **1818** miles, or only one-eighth less than Europe.

The UNITED STATES are bounded on the North by British America; on the East by the Atlantic; on the South by the

Gulf of Mexico, and Mexico; and on the West by the Pacific Ocean. Thirteen of the States were British colonies. They declared their independence in 1776, and it was acknowledged by Britain in 1783.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The territory of the United States is divided into three great natural sections:—1. THE ATLANTIC SLOPE, which extends from the Alleghany Mountains to the Atlantic; 2. THE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY, which lies between the Alleghany and the Rocky Mountains, and is watered by the Mississippi and its many tributaries; 3. THE PACIFIC SLOPE, which comprises the region between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific Ocean.

The general character of the country is that of an immense plain, traversed by two chains of mountains. The **Alleghany Mountains** extend in a southerly direction from near Canada East to the State of Georgia, a distance of about 700 miles. The **Rocky Mountains** lie towards the west, and extend in a southerly direction to Mexico.

The principal rivers on the east, or the Atlantic Slope, are the **Connecticut**, the **Hudson**, the **Delaware**, the **Susquehanna**, and the **Potomac**. In the interior is the **Mississippi**, which rises in Ithaca Lake, west of Lake Superior, flows southwards, and, with its tributaries, waters a vast region extending from the British territory in the north to the Gulf of Mexico in the south. Its entire course is about 3200 miles. Its principal tributaries are the *Wisconsin*, the *Illinois*, and the *Ohio*, on the east; and the *Missouri*, the *Arkansas*, and the *Red River*, on the west. These also have many large tributaries. The Ohio has a course of 1000 miles, and the Missouri of 3100 miles. The latter may be considered the main stream, and, if so, the *Missouri-Mississippi* River is the longest in the world, having a course of 4500 miles from its source in the Rocky Mountains to the Gulf of Mexico.

There is no country in the world, of equal extent, so well watered as the United States, or so highly favoured by nature with channels for internal commerce. On the Mississippi and its tributaries there are about 600 steamers, besides thousands of flat-bottomed boats, engaged in traffic. The principal rivers on the west, or the Pacific Slope, are the **Columbia**, in Oregon; the

Sacramento, in California; and the **Colorado**, flowing through Utah, New Mexico, and California.

CLIMATE.—In a country so extensive, and having so many varieties of exposure, the climate must necessarily be very various. The coasts of the Pacific are milder, and in the north more moist, than those of the Atlantic. In a general view, the country may be regarded as comprised within three distinct climates:—*Cold*, in the north, and especially the north-east; *temperate*, in the middle; and *hot*, in the south.

PRODUCTIONS.—Every quality of soil may be found in the United States, from utter barrenness to the highest fertility. The barren districts are between the Rocky Mountains and California, and along the east of the Rocky Mountains, from the upper Missouri into Texas. The richest soils are in the south and east of the Mississippi valley. Wheat and maize are cultivated in all the States, but most abundantly in New York, Pennsylvania, and the basin of the Ohio. The Southern States are more devoted to the cultivation of tobacco, rice, sugar, and cotton. Iron, lead, copper, and lime, exist in great abundance. The richest coal-fields are in Pennsylvania, Ohio, Kentucky, Illinois, and Michigan. Gold is found in the north of Georgia, but is most plentiful in California. Manufactures are rapidly advancing, but the demand for British goods is not diminished. The fisheries form an important branch of industry, and are carried on chiefly by the people of the Eastern States.

PEOPLE.—The United States were at first principally settled by emigrants from Great Britain. The population now consists of vast numbers of people from nearly every country in Europe. The whole are upwards of twenty-three millions, consisting of Whites, Negroes, and Indians. The Whites are descendants of Europeans; the Negroes, for the most part, are descendants of African slaves; the Indians are the aborigines of the country, but are now chiefly found to the west of the Mississippi.

The several States are united under one general government, called a Federal Republic. Each State is a Republic in itself, and has a government of its own, but the more general concerns of the nation, such as the regulation of commerce, the declaration of war, the coining of money, &c., are entrusted to the General Government.

The General Government consists of three branches, namely,—the *Legislative*, the *Executive*, and the *Judicial power*. The *Legislative power* is vested in a Congress, which consists of two branches—the *Senate* and the *House of Representatives*. The *Senate* consists of two members chosen from each State, by its own legislature, for six years. The members of the *House of Representatives* are chosen for two years by the people; and each State is entitled to one representative for every 93,423 inhabitants, five slaves being reckoned as three persons.

The *Executive power* is vested in a President and Vice-President, assisted by five Secretaries, called Heads of Departments. The President and Vice-President are elected for four years by delegates chosen by the people, and called electors. Each State chooses as many electors as it has members in Congress.

The *Judicial power* is vested in one supreme court, thirty-one district courts, and seven circuit courts.

There is no established form of religion in the United States, the inhabitants being divided into a great variety of sects and denominations.

STATES.—At the time of the Declaration of Independence, there were only thirteen States. There are now thirty-one States, seven territories, besides the federal district of Columbia.

FREE STATES.—*In the north-east*, Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, and Pennsylvania. *In the north*, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, Iowa, and Minnesota Territory. *In the west*, California, and the Territories of New Mexico, Utah, Oregon, and Washington.

SLAVE-HOLDING STATES.—*On the east coast*, New Jersey, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia.—*On the south coast*, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas.—*In the middle*, Kentucky, Tennessee, Arkanzas, Missouri, and the Kanzas and Nebraska Territories. A territory allotted to the Indians lies west of Missouri and Arkanzas.

The popular divisions of the States on the east and south coast are:—six *New England States*, from Maine to Connecticut; five *Middle States*, from New York to Maryland; nine *Southern*

States, from Virginia to Texas. All the other States were called *Western*.

In population, wealth, and political importance, New York and Pennsylvania are the first states in the Union. Ohio, Virginia, and Massachusetts rank next in order of population. In most of the States there is a fund for the support of schools, and education is widely diffused, especially in the northern Free States, and particularly in Massachusetts and New York.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Washington** (40,000), on the Potomac, eighty miles from Chesapeake Bay, is the seat of the Federal Government. **New York** (620,000), the commercial capital, is built on the narrow island of Manhattan, in a splendid bay at the mouth of the Hudson River. It is admirably situated for both inland and foreign trade, and has regular lines of steamers to all the chief ports of the States, to the West Indies, South America, California, and Western Europe. In the same state are **Brooklyn**, on Long Island, opposite to New York; **Albany** and **Troy**, about 130 miles to the north; **Utica**, 85 miles west of Albany; **Rochester**, on Lake Ontario; and **Buffalo**, on Lake Erie.

Boston (140,000) is the capital of Massachusetts, and the largest and most commercial town in New England. South-west is **Worcester**, and south-east is **Plymouth**, where the Pilgrim Fathers first landed in 1620. North of Boston are **Cambridge**, with a celebrated university; **Lowell**, chief seat of the cotton manufacture; and **Salem**, an active seaport. **Portland**, in Maine, **New Haven**, in Connecticut, and **Newark**, in New Jersey, are active ports.

Philadelphia (410,000), the second city of the Union, is situated between the Schuykill and Delaware rivers, 80 miles south-west of New York. It contains the United States' mint, has large manufactures, and is distinguished for its literary and scientific institutions. **Baltimore** (170,000), on Chesapeake Bay, 90 miles from Philadelphia, is noted for its exports of flour.

Charleston, in South Carolina, is the chief port in the south-east of the Union. **New Orleans** (145,000), on the Mississippi, 100 miles from its mouth, the capital of Louisiana, was founded by the French in 1717, and is the great emporium of the south, exporting above 270,000 tons of cotton, besides large quantities of lead, sugar, and tobacco. The situation is low and unhealthy, and yellow fever is frequent. **Mobile** lies 120 miles east.

St. Louis (80,000), in Missouri, is a large river port, 17 miles

below the junction of the Missouri and Mississippi. **Cincinnati** (117,000), on the Ohio, distinguished for its hog-market and large agricultural exports, had only 750 inhabitants in 1800. **Pittsburg**, also on the Ohio, in the west of Pennsylvania, has extensive manufactures of iron, machinery, &c. **Detroit**, between Lakes Erie and Huron. **Chicago** (85,000) and **Milwaukie**, on Lake Michigan, have large trade.

San Francisco (60,000), is the capital of California, and exports annually nearly L.12,000,000 of gold.

MEXICO.

Same latitude as the Sahara.
Capital, MEXICO, on Lake Tezcuco, **5600** miles south-west of London.
Area, **860,000** square miles, equal to a square of **927** miles, or ten times the size of Great Britain.

MEXICO is bounded on the North by the United States; on the East by the United States and the Gulf of Mexico; on the South by Central America; and on the West by the Pacific Ocean. At the time of the discovery of America, Mexico formed an extensive native empire; but was soon afterwards conquered by the Spaniards under Cortez, in 1521. In 1821 the Mexicans threw off the Spanish yoke, and have since remained independent. They lost, however, the territories of Utah, New Mexico, and Upper California, in the war with the United States in 1846–1848.

NATURAL FEATURES AND PRODUCTIONS.—The interior is a high table-land, traversed from north to south by ranges of mountains, most lofty and volcanic in the south. The coasts, especially on the east, are low and unhealthy. The principal river is the **Rio Grande**, which forms the boundary on the north-east. The climate varies with the elevation—the elevated regions being cold, the middle regions temperate, and the low portions, near the coast, hot. The soil is very fertile, producing maize, wheat, coffee, sugar, indigo, tobacco, and cotton, mahogany and other kinds of timber, and a great variety of tropical fruits. It also possesses numerous and extensive silver mines—for three centuries about a half of the silver in use having come from this country.

PEOPLE.—When discovered by Europeans, the country was inhabited by a brave and warlike people, who were acquainted with many of the arts, and had made considerable advances in civilization. Many remains of their monuments and buildings still exist. The most celebrated is the Pyramid of Cholulu, 70 miles east of Mexico. Its base is much larger than that of the Great Pyramid in Egypt, but it is not so high. The present population, 7,500,000, consists of whites of Spanish origin, Indians, Negroes, and a mixed race. The government is republican, but very unsettled, and divided into twenty-nine states and territories. The Roman Catholic religion is established by law, and no other is tolerated.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Mexico** (200,000) is beautifully situated in a fine plain, 7470 feet above sea-level, and is adorned with fountains and magnificent churches. About 50 miles south-east rises the majestic volcano of *Popocatepetl*. **Vera Cruz**, east of Mexico, in a low and unhealthy situation, is the chief seaport. The other ports are **Tampico** and **Campeachy**, on the east coast, and **Acapulco**, on the Pacific. **Queretaro**, **Guanaxuato**, and **Zacatecas**, from 100 to 300 miles north-west of Mexico, are celebrated for their silver mines. The towns next to Mexico in population are **Puebla**, 75 miles south-east, and **Guadalaxara**, 300 miles north-west. **Durango** near the middle, **Colima** in the west, and **Merida** in Yucatan, are also large towns.

CENTRAL AMERICA.

Same latitude as Senegambia.

CENTRAL AMERICA is chiefly occupied by the five republics of GUATEMALA, SAN SALVADOR, HONDURAS, NICARAGUA, and COSTA RICA. They declared themselves independent of Spain in 1821, but have since, with the exception of Costa Rica, been a scene of continual disorder and strife. Their area is nearly three times the size of Great Britain; but the population is scarcely two and a quarter millions. The country is generally mountainous. Volcanoes are numerous, and eruptions and earthquakes are frequent. In

climate, productions, religion, and institutions, Central America resembles Mexico. Indians and mixed races compose the greater part of the population. Remains of large cities and temples are found in Guatemala, and in the neighbouring parts of Yucatan, and indicate that the present inhabitants are less numerous, and perhaps worse organized, than their ancestors were.

A ship canal has often been proposed between the Pacific and the parts of the Atlantic, at one of three points: the Isthmus of Tehuantepec, Lake Nicaragua, and the Isthmus of Panama, which, where narrowest, is only thirty miles across. Such a canal would be of immense importance to all commercial nations, especially to Britain and the United States.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Guatemala** (60,000) is the largest city of Central America. **Old Guatemala** was destroyed by an eruption of the volcano d'Agua in 1541, and again ruined by an earthquake in 1773. **San Salvador** was destroyed by an earthquake in 1854. **Comayagua** is the capital, and **Truxillo** the seaport of Honduras. **Leon** is the capital of Nicaragua, and **San José** of Costa Rica.

BRITISH HONDURAS east of Guatemala, is a British colony, rather larger than England. Its exports are chiefly mahogany, from its capital **Balize.**

The MOSQUITO TERRITORY lies along the coast to the east of Honduras and Nicaragua. It is peopled by native tribes chiefly under the protection of Britain. **San Juan** or **Greytown,** a free town fast rising into importance, was bombarded by the United States in 1854.

The ISTHMUS OF PANAMA now forms a republic, politically connected with New Granada, in South America. A railway extends from **Panama,** on the Pacific, to **Aspinwall,** west of Portobello, on the Caribbean Sea. It is important for the traffic between the United States and California.

WEST INDIES.

The WEST INDIES consist of a collection of islands between North and South America. With the exception of Hayti, and several islands in the south and west of the Caribbean Sea, they are all subject to European powers. The area is about the size of Great Britain, and the population amounts to above three and a half millions. About one-sixth are whites, and the remainder are of Negro origin.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—The climate is extremely hot, though modified by the daily sea-breezes, and by the elevations which occur in most of the islands. It is more pleasant from December to May; but hurricanes, violent and often destructive, occur from August to October. The islands are distinguished for the rich tropical produce with which Western Europe was long chiefly supplied. The principal exports are coffee, sugar, rum, tobacco, cotton, cocoa, oranges, lemons, pine-apples, bananas, plantains, and mahogany.

The islands comprise three groups: The BAHAMAS, south-east of Florida; the GREAT ANTILLES, north of the Caribbean Sea; the LITTLE ANTILLES, east of the Caribbean Sea. The last comprise the Virgin Islands in the north, the Leeward in the middle, and the Windward in the south.

SPANISH ISLANDS.—Cuba, Isla de Pinos, and Porto Rico.

CUBA was discovered by Columbus in 1492, and is the largest of the West India Islands. It is above 700 miles long, and nearly one-half larger than Ireland. It is traversed by a mountain range, most lofty in the east, and covered with forests of mahogany and other valuable woods. The richest plains and valleys occur in the north; and very valuable copper-mines are wrought in the east. The capital is **Havanna** (130,000), with large commerce, and famous for its cigars. In its cathedral lie the remains of Columbus. The other towns are **Mantanzas, Santiago,** and **Puerto Principe.**

PORTO RICO lies 450 miles east of Cuba. Its capital is **San Juan.**

HAYTI, HISPANIOLA, or ST. DOMINGO, lies to the south-east of Cuba, from which it is separated by the Windward Passage, 50 miles wide. Next to Cuba, it is the largest of the West India Islands, its area being about equal to that of Scotland. It was the first part of America colonized by Europeans. For many years it was owned jointly by France and Spain; but in 1791 the Negroes in the French part of the island rose against their masters, and expelled them. This portion is now under a Negro ruler, with the title of Faustin I., Emperor of Hayti. The towns, both on the west coast, are **Port-au-Prince** and **Cape Haytien.**

The Republic of DOMINICA comprises the southern and eastern parts of Hayti, formerly occupied by the Spaniards. **St. Domingo,** the capital, on the southern coast, is interesting as having been the first city founded by the Spaniards in the New World.

BRITISH ISLANDS.—These comprise five Governments: 1. Jamaica. 2. The Leeward Islands; Tortola, Anegada, Virgin Gorda, Anquilla, Barbuda, St. Christopher, Nevis, Antigua, Montserrat, and Dominica. 3. The Windward Islands; St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Barbadoes, Grenadines, Grenada, Tobago. 4. Trinidad. 5. Bahamas. The population is 825,000.

JAMAICA, the most valuable, was taken from Spain in 1655. The surface is mountainous and well-watered, and the chief products are coffee and sugar. **Spanish Town** (6000) is the capital, and **Kingston** (35,000) is the chief seaport.

ANTIGUA, capital **St. John's,** is the seat of government of the Leeward group.

BARBADOES, the oldest British possession in the West Indies, is densely peopled, and is the seat of government of the Windward group. Its capital is **Bridgetown.**

TRINIDAD lies opposite the mouths of the Orinoco, and ranks next in size to Jamaica. The chief product is cacao; but naphtha is also exported from a pitch lake. The capital is **Spanish Town.**

The BAHAMAS comprise nearly 500 islands, most of which are uninhabited. BAHAMA gives its name to the group. PROVIDENCE contains the capital, **Nassau.** SAN SALVADOR, or GUANAHANI, is interesting as being the first land reached by Columbus in 1492.

FRENCH ISLANDS.—Martinique, Guadeloupe, Maria

Galante, Desirade, and the north part of St. Martin. The population is 272,000.

The towns are **Port Royal**, the capital, and **St. Pierre**, the chief port of Martinique; and **Basse-Terre**, capital of Guadaloupe, which is properly two islands, divided by a strait called the Salt River.

DUTCH ISLANDS.—St. Eustatius, Saba, and south part of St. Martin, in the north of the Little Antilles; and Buen Ayre, Curaçoa, and Oruba, off the coast of Venezuela.

DANISH ISLANDS.—Santa Cruz, St. John, and St. Thomas —the last the chief station for the West India mail steamers.

SWEDISH ISLAND.—St. Bartholemew.

SOUTH AMERICA.

NORTHERN COUNTRIES.

I. GUIANA.—II. VENEZUELA.—III. NEW GRANADA.—IV. ECUADOR.

GUIANA.

Latitude same as Senigamb'a.
Area, three times that of England and Wales.

GUIANA extends from 50 miles to 560 miles north of the equator, and is bounded on the North by the Atlantic; on the South by Brazil; and on the West by Venezuela. It is divided among the British, Dutch, and French, being the only country in South America now held by European powers. The soil is extremely fertile, and the surface is low near the coast, but elevated in the interior. The products are sugar, coffee, Cayenne pepper, cloves, nutmegs, and a great variety of tropical fruits. Indians occupy the south, but in the settled districts the majority of the people are Negroes.

BRITISH GUIANA, taken from the Dutch in 1803, forms the western and larger portion of the country. It is divided into the three districts of Essequibo, Demerara, and Berbice, named from the rivers on which they lie. **Georgetown** (26,000), at the mouth of the Demerara river, is the capital.

DUTCH GUIANA lies east of the British territory, and is sometimes called Surinam, from its chief river. **Paramaribo**, on the Surinam river, is the capital.

FRENCH GUIANA lies east of the Dutch territory, and is now used as a French penal settlement. The capital, **Cayenne**, on an island of the same name, is noted for its exports of pungent red pepper.

VENEZUELA.

Same latitude as Upper Guinea and the north of Lower Guinea.
Capital, CARACCAS, **4680** miles south-west of London.
Area, **427,000** square miles, equal to a square of **653** miles, or five times the size of Great Britain.

VENEZUELA lies west of Guiana, between the Caribbean Sea and Brazil. The population is only 1,356,000, or about three to a square mile.

In 1819 Venezuela declared itself independent of Spain, and united with New Granada and Ecuador to form the republic of Colombia. In 1831 the union was dissolved, and three separate republics were established.

In the south of Venezuela are the **Parime Mountains**, and another chain extends along the coast. Between these flows the **Orinoco**, to the north of which are the grassy plains called *llanos*, over which roam vast herds of horses and cattle. The climate is hot, and the chief exports are coffee, cacao, cotton, tobacco, indigo, hides, and tallow.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Caraccas** (35,000) is the capital. The seaports are **Cumana**, **Guayra**, and **Maracaybo**. Near the coast are **Merida** and **Valencia**. Earthquakes nearly destroyed Caraccas and Merida in 1812, and Cumana in 1853.

NEW GRANADA.

Capital, BOGOTA, **5300** miles south-west of London.
Area, nearly ten times the size of Great Britain.

NEW GRANADA lies west of Venezuela, is joined to Central America by the Isthmus of Darien or Panama, and has the Caribbean Sea on the north, and the Pacific on the west. It has a population of 2,363,000. The west is occupied by the Andes, the south-east by the Llanos. Near the summits of the Andes are extensive and almost desert table-lands, called *paramos*.

CLIMATE, &c.—The climate and productions vary with the elevation from those of tropical to those of temperate climes. Sugar, cotton, and hides are the chief exports. The mineral wealth is considerable, comprising coal, the common metals, gold, platinum, and precious stones. In the mountainous districts there are no roads, and the bridges across the torrents of the Andes are frequently formed of a single rope, along which the traveller, placed in a basket, is pulled from one side to the other.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Bogota** (40,000), the capital, is a well built city, in a beautiful plain, nearly 9000 feet above sea level. In the neighbourhood are the *Falls of Tequendama*, where the river Bogota rushes through a cleft thirty-six feet wide, and falls about 600 feet into a rocky chasm. Near these is the natural bridge of *Icononzo*, above 300 feet high. **Cartagena** and **Santa Marta** are seaports on the Caribbean Sea, west and east of the mouth of the Magdalena.

ECUADOR.

Capital, QUITO, **5800** miles south-west of London.
Area, **288,000** square miles, equal to a square of **537** miles, or above three times the size of Great Britain.

ECUADOR, as its name implies, lies under the equator, between New Granada and Peru. The population is 800,000, half of which are of Indian descent.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The east is comparatively level, and belongs to the basin of the **Amazon.** The west is traversed by the **Andes,** which have here some of their most celebrated summits. **Chimborazo** rises in the form of a cone to a height of 21,424 feet. In 1802, Humboldt ascended 19,286 feet; and Boussingault and Hall, in 1831, 19,695 feet. **Cotopaxi,** 18,875 feet, is the most tremendous volcano in the world. The flame sometimes rises 3000 feet above the top, and, during the eruption of 1803, Humboldt heard its roar day and night at the distance of 150 miles. **Pichincha,** another volcanic mountain, was ascended by a French expedition. From the top they saw the clouds spread out far beneath, and witnessed the play of the lightning and the bursting of the storm in the valleys below.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Quito** (76,000), the capital, is situated in a valley on the east side of Pichincha. Its elevation is 9500 feet; and it enjoys perpetual spring, within sight of eleven summits of the Andes, covered with perpetual snow. **Cuenca,** 190 miles, and **Loxa,** 266 miles south of Quito, export fine Peruvian bark. **Guayaquil,** 150 miles from Quito, is the principal seaport.

MIDDLE COUNTRIES.

I. PERU.—II. BOLIVIA.—III. BRAZIL.

PERU.

Latitude in the middle the same as the south of Lower Guinea.
Capital, LIMA, 6360 miles south-west of London.
Area, 520,000 square miles, equal to a square of 721 miles, or ten times the size of England.

PERU extends from 240 to 1400 miles south of the equator. It is bounded on the North by Ecuador; on the West by the Pacific; on the south by Bolivia; and on the East by Brazil. It has a population of 2,107,000. It was conquered by Pizarro in 1532, and from that time belonged to Spain till 1821, when it became an independent republic.

NATURAL FEATURES.—It is traversed by the double range

of the **Andes**, the various branches of which are estimated to occupy nearly one-half the surface. The western part, between the Andes and the Pacific, for forty or fifty miles inland, consists mostly of sandy, barren plains. The middle portion, lying between the two ranges of the Andes, consists of table-lands, 8000 feet above the level of the sea. The part east of the mountains consists of immense plains, covered with grass and forests, and watered by the tributaries of the **Amazon**.

CLIMATE, PRODUCTIONS, &c.—On the coast the climate is hot, and rain seldom or never falls. In the high table-land perpetual spring reigns, and vegetation blooms throughout the year. Indian corn, sugar-cane, and cotton, are cultivated, with the fruits of almost every climate. Valuable dye-woods and medicinal plants are also produced, particularly the Peruvian bark. There are also valuable mines of gold, silver, and quicksilver. Nearly every article has to be transported on the backs of mules and llamas, as there are scarcely any good roads. Several of the passes are from 14,000 to 15,000 feet high.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Lima** (70,000), the capital, is situated on the small river *Rimac*, in the midst of a fertile plain, with a perpetual summer climate. It is connected by railway with its port, **Callao**, seven miles to the west. **Cuzco**, 320 miles south-east of Lima, and 11,400 feet above sea-level, was the capital of the Incas, or native Peruvian princes. It contains the remains of the magnificent temple of the sun; and other monuments of former grandeur bear testimony to the comparatively high civilization of the country when conquered by Pizarro. About 200 miles south-west is **Arequipa**, near a lofty volcano of the same name. Its seaport is **Islay**. Further south is the seaport **Arica**, 70 miles west of *Sahama*, the second highest peak of the Andes, 22,350 feet.

BOLIVIA.

Capital, CHUQUISACO, 6360 miles south-west of London.
Area, 476,000 square miles, equal to a square of 690 miles, or nine times the size of England.

BOLIVIA separated from Peru in 1825, and took its name from its liberator, Bolivar. It lies chiefly in the interior,

between Peru and Brazil, with a population of 1,600,000, three-fourths of whom are Indians.

NATURAL FEATURES, &c.—In Bolivia the **Andes** are broad and high, and form two ranges, enclosing between them a lofty valley, in the north of which is the large **Lake Titicaca**, 12,846 feet above the ocean. To the east of the Andes the country is watered by the tributaries of the **Madeira, Paraguay,** and **Pilcomayo.** The plains to the east are covered with dense forests; in the ascent to the Andes, the vegetation varies from tropical to temperate; the central valley is mostly destitute of trees, but yields fine potatoes and supports large herds of the llama and alpaca. Minerals are very abundant, but the produce is more limited than formerly.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Chuquisaca** (20,000) is the capital. **Potosi** (15,000), 13,000 feet above sea-level, is seventy miles south-west, and was formerly famous for its silver mines, having about a century ago a population of 150,000. **Cochabamba,** 160 miles north, has manufactures of glass and cotton. About 200 miles north-west, is **La Paz** (43,000), the largest town in Bolivia, mostly inhabited by Indians. North-east and south-east of it are the lofty summits of *Sorata* and *Illimani*.

BRAZIL.

Same latitude as from the mouth of the Niger to the Cape of Good Hope.
Capital, RIO JANEIRO, 5990 miles south-west of London.
Area, 3,134,000 square miles, equal to a square of 1770 miles, or nearly thirty-five times the size of Great Britain.

BRAZIL is bounded on the North by Guiana and Venezuela; on the West by New Granada, Ecuador, Peru, and Bolivia; on the South by La Plata, Paraquay, and Uruguay; and on the East by the Atlantic. This immense country was first colonized by the Portuguese. It was constituted a kingdom in 1815, and an empire in 1822; and its independence was acknowledged by Portugal in 1825.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The north consists of the vast selvas

or forest plains, watered by the **Amazon** and its large tributaries. The middle and east consist of a table-land, about the same size as the selvas, with an average height of from 2000 to 2500 feet, and traversed from north to south by low mountain chains. The rivers of this part are the **Xingu** and **Tocantins**, flowing north, the **San Francisco**, flowing east, and the upper tributaries of the **Parana** flowing south-west. Round the sources of the **Paraguay**, in the south-west, commence the **pampas**, vast plains, extending to Patagonia. In their northern part they are densely wooded, but further south they are destitute of trees, but covered with grass.

CLIMATE.—The climate of Brazil, for the most part, is that of perpetual summer. In the Amazon valley, even in the rainy season, the nights are clear and beautiful, but in the morning clouds regularly accumulate and continue till the afternoon, when thunder and lightning, with torrents of rain, prevail for two hours, after which all again is clear. In the south-east the climate is similar to that of Italy.

PRODUCTIONS.—No country in the world is blessed with a more genial climate, or a more fertile soil, but by far the greater portion of the surface remains in a state of nature. It is watered abundantly by magnificent rivers, and comprises within its limits nearly all the most valued productions of the earth. Cotton, sugar, coffee, rice, tobacco, &c., abound in the northern parts; and wheat and other grains, fruits, &c., in the southern and more mountainous districts. Its gigantic forests abound with mahogany, logwood, Brazil wood, about 100 species of palms, and almost every other variety of useful and ornamental timber. Vast herds of cattle are reared, and hides, horns, bones, and tallow are largely exported. Wild animals comprise the jaguar, tapir, &c. Birds exist in great variety, and of the richest plumage —the animal as well as the vegetable products here presenting the greatest diversity. Brazil is also rich in gold; and its diamond mines, on the upper part of the Francisco river, are the most productive in the world. Agriculture, however, is in a backward state, and manufactures hardly exist.

PEOPLE.—The population is estimated at six millions, about a fourth of whom are Whites, the rest consisting of Negroes, Mu-

lattoes, and Indians. The settled districts are near the coasts; the interior of the country, except in a few places, being inhabited only by Indians. The government is a limited hereditary monarchy, the legislative power being vested in a Senate and Chamber of Deputies.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Rio Janeiro** (250,000), the capital, is the largest and most important commercial city in South America. It is built within the entrance of a magnificent bay, which forms one of the noblest harbours in the world. **San Salvador** or **Bahia** (120,000), on the Bay of All Saints, about 800 miles north-east of Rio Janeiro, is the second city in population and commerce. It was the capital till 1773, and consists of two towns, one on the shore, and the other on the heights above. **Pernambuco**, a name commonly given to the two towns of **Recife** and **Olinda**; **Maranhâo**, where the annual fall of rain is said to amount to 276 inches; and **Para**, opposite the island of Joa Marajo, are important seaports. The chief towns inland are **Cayaba**, and **Matto Grosso** or **Villa Bella**, near the borders of Bolivia; and **Sâo Paulo**, 220 miles south-west of the capital.

SOUTHERN COUNTRIES.

I. THE STATES OF LA PLATA—URUGUAY, BUENOS AYRES, PARAGUAY, AND LA PLATA.—II. CHILI.—III. PATAGONIA.

STATES OF LA PLATA.

Same latitude as the Southern part of Africa, and **400** miles further south.
BUENOS AYRES, **6956** miles South-west of London.
Area, **900,000** square miles, equal to a square of **950** miles, or above ten times the size of Great Britain.

NATURAL FEATURES.—These four republics occupy the basin of the La Plata. The north is well watered by the tributaries of that river—the **Uruguay, Parana, Paraguay, Pilcomayo, Vermejo**, and **Salado**. The whole country is chiefly plain, with forests, containing numerous palms, in the north-east and north-

west. In the middle and south are the *pampas*, vast plains covered with coarse grass, but in some parts only with bare gravel. In the south-west, near the Andes, are numerous lakes and marshes, generally salt, which expand into inland seas after the rainy season, which occurs in our winter.

CLIMATE, &c.—The climate is generally clear; but the transition from heat to cold is rapid, and hurricanes, from the south-west, called *pamperos*, are frequent. The soil, where cultivated, produces cotton, tobacco, sugar, rice, and other grains; but innumerable herds of wild horses and cattle occupy the greater portion. Minerals abound in the north-west; and the fine chinchilla fur is obtained from a rabbit-like animal found on the slopes of the Andes.

The animals of these regions are very peculiar. Many are edentate, that is, with few teeth or none. The *sloth*, scarcely capable of moving on the ground, is admirably fitted for living on trees and feeding on their leaves. The *armadillo* and *pichiciago* are burrowing animals, which feed on insects, and are encased in a hard covering like plated armour. There are also several species of *ant-eaters*, of which one has a large mane and a long plume-like tail. In the same regions are found remains of former animals belonging to the same order, but of immense size. Among these, the *glyptodon*, encased in armour like the armadillo, the *megatherium* and the *mylodon*, had strength and form to uproot the trees, on the leaves of which they fed. Many of the gnawing animals are also peculiar. The *capybara* is somewhat like a pig in shape and size; the *biscacha* is not much less; and the *cavies or guinea-pig* family extend from Brazil to Patagonia.

PEOPLE.—The inhabitants of the pampas are chiefly native Indians, or Gauchos of Spanish origin. Both are expert horsemen, and are very dexterous in the use of the *lasso*, a leather thong, with a running noose at one end, which they throw over the head of an enemy or animal they wish to capture.

URUGUAY, or BANDA ORIENTAL, lies along the Atlantic coast, between Brazil and the estuary of the La Plata. It is twice the size of England, and the population is 250,000. It was formed into a republic in 1825, but was long engaged in hostilities with

Buenos Ayres, by which its independence was acknowledged only in 1852.

Monte Video (70,000) is the capital, and has the best port on the La Plata. Its exports are chiefly hides, tallow and wool.

BUENOS AYRES extends from the estuary of the La Plata to Patagonia, and is about twice the size of Great Britain, with a population of half a million. It was separated from the Argentine Republic in 1853. The plains are chiefly devoted to pasture; but grain, which had formerly to be imported, is now cultivated in quantities more than sufficient for the population.

Buenos Ayres (80,000), the capital, is finely situated near the head of the estuary of the La Plata, and is rapidly increasing in population and commerce. **Carmen** is a free port, at the mouth of Rio Negro in the south.

PARAGUAY lies wholly in the interior, between the Parana and Paraguay rivers. It is nearly the size of Great Britain, with a population of 600,000. It revolted from Spain in 1811, and from 1814 to 1840 was ruled by a native Creole named Dr. Francia. Under him, and for four years after his death, all strangers were strictly excluded. The rivers and trade are now open to other nations. Paraguay is mountainous in the middle and north, where grows the *maté*, a kind of holly, the leaves of which are used as tea in the southern half of South America.

Asuncion (10,000), the capital, is situated near the junction of the Pilcomayo and Paraguay.

LA PLATA, or the ARGENTINE REPUBLIC, extends from the Andes eastwards to the Paraguay and Uruguay rivers. It consists of twelve confederated provinces, and is more than six times the size of Great Britain, with a population of about 530,000. In the north-east is the large desert of *Gran Chaco*, from the south of which other desert portions stretch westwards.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Parana** (8000), 240 miles north-west of Buenos Ayres, is the capital. The other towns are **Corrientes** (20,000), near the junction of the Parana and Paraguay; **Cordova**, near the middle; **Mendoza** and **San Juan**, in the west, with trade between Chili and La Plata; and **Salta**, in the north-west.

CHILI.

Capital, SANTIAGO, 7310 miles South-west of London.
Area, 180,000 square miles, equal to a square of 424 miles, or twice the size of Great Britain.

CHILI lies west of La Plata, between the Andes and the Pacific. It is about 1200 miles long, from 100 to 200 miles broad, with a population of 1,270,000. Chili was conquered by the Spaniards in 1541, and became an independent republic in 1818. It is the most prosperous state in South America.

NATURAL FEATURES, &c.—The greater part of the surface is occupied by the slopes of the Andes, which here form a single range, containing fourteen volcanoes, and having near the middle the peak of **Aconcagua**, 23,910 feet, the highest point of America. The climate in the middle regions is hot and dry, and towards the north, in the desert of Atacama, rain seldom or never falls. The products are maize, and other grains; and melons, figs, grapes, and olives are abundant. Chili is believed to be the native country of the potato; and towards the south are forests of the magnificent *araucaria pine*, yielding edible seeds. Gold, silver, and copper are extensively produced near Copiapo in the north.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Santiago** (80,000), the capital, is situated sixty miles from the coast, in a beautiful and fertile district. **Valparaiso** (45,000), the port of Santiago, is the most commercial city. The other ports are **Copiapo** and **Concepcion.**

Juan Fernandez, Selkirk or Robinson Crusoe's Island, lies nearly 300 miles west of Valparaiso. Off the south coast is **Chiloe**, a large island, damp, hilly, and wooded.

PATAGONIA.

Northern part same latitude as 300 miles South of the Cape of Good Hope.

PATAGONIA occupies the south of America, and is about four times the size of Great Britain. The western part is traversed by the Andes, which are here from 3000 to 8000 feet high. Here westerly winds, with almost constant rains

prevail. East of the Andes the ground descends by several terraces to the Atlantic, and, except towards the north, is dry, barren, and cold. The few Indians who inhabit the country are remarkable for their stature. They live much on horseback, and lead a wandering life, subsisting on the flesh of wild animals.

TIERRA DEL FUEGO is the name of an archipelago, separated from Patagonia by the Strait of Magalhaens. The natives are savages of the lowest order, and subsist chiefly on mushrooms and fish. Some of the islands are covered with forests of evergreen beech. **Cape Horn**, on Hermit Island, is a steep, dark rock, about 600 feet high. It is the most southern point included in South America, and is 1470 miles further south than the most southern point of Africa.

THE FALKLAND ISLANDS, 300 miles east of Patagonia, belong to Britain. They consist of two large and 200 small islands, destitute of trees, and mostly covered with peat. The *tussac* grass grows to the height of six feet; and the islands have large herds of wild cattle and horses. The coasts are deeply indented, and have many fine harbours, which form convenient stations for ships procuring provisions and fresh water.

RIVERS OF AMERICA.

WITH THE CHIEF TOWNS ON OR NEAR THEM.

Flowing into the Atlantic.

ST. LAWRENCE—Quebec, Montreal, La Prairie, Three Rivers.
OTTAWA—Bytown or Ottawa.
On the Lakes.—Kingston, Coburg, Toronto, Oswego, Rochester, Buffalo, Sandwich, Detroit, Chicago, Milwaukie.
ST. JOHN—St. John, Fredericton.
HUDSON—New York, Albany, Troy.
DELAWARE—Philadelphia, Trenton.
POTOMAC—Washington.
JAMES—Richmond.
SAVANNAH—Savannah, Augusta.
MISSISSIPPI—New Orleans, Natchez, St. Louis.
OHIO—Louisville, Cincinnati, Columbus, Pittsburg.
ARKANZAS—Little Rock.
MAGDALENA—Cartagena, Mampox, Bogota, *to the east.*
ORINOCO—Angostura.
AMAZON—Santarem, Rio Negro, Nauta.
LA PLATA—Montevideo, Buenos Ayres, Parana, Corrientes, Asuncion.

OCEANIA.

OCEANIA is the name given to a division of the globe, which includes most of the islands lying south-east from Asia in the Pacific Ocean. These extend about 6200 miles from north to south, and nearly 11,000 miles from west to east. The area of the land is estimated at 4,500,000 square miles, about one-fifth larger than Europe, and equal to a square of 2121 miles. The population is probably about 30,000,000.

Oceania is divided into MALAYSIA in the West; AUSTRALASIA in the South; and POLYNESIA in the East.

MALAYSIA.

MALAYSIA, called also the East Indian or Asiatic Archipelago, is chiefly inhabited, at least along the coasts, by Malays; but in most of the islands there exists an earlier and less civilized population. Malaysia comprises the Sunda Islands in the South-west; Borneo in the Middle; the Philippine Islands in the North; and Celebes and the Molucca Islands in the East. Almost all the islands are volcanic, except some in the middle.

SUNDA ISLANDS.

SUMATRA lies on both sides of the equator, south-west of the Malay peninsula from which it is separated by the strait of Malacca, fifty miles wide. It is 1050 miles long, and is three times larger than England. Chains of mountains traverse its whole length; Ophir, near the middle of the west coast, rising to the height of 13,840

feet. Much of the area is covered with dense forests, in which roam the tiger, rhinoceros, elephant, and orang-outang. The north and east is held by native States; the south and south-west by the Dutch. The chief exports are coffee, rice, pepper, and camphor.

Off the south-east coast are the islands of **Banca** and **Billiton**, held by the Dutch, and possessing exceedingly rich tin mines.

JAVA, separated from Sumatra by the Strait of Sunda, twenty-five miles across, extends 660 miles from west to east. Its area is nearly equal to England, and its population, including the island of Madura on the north, is above 10,000,000. It is traversed by a chain of mountains, containing about forty volcanoes. The soil is rich, remarkably fertile, and well cultivated. The exports are rice, coffee, tea, sugar, cinnamon, and pepper.

The whole island is either held by the Dutch, or is tributary to them, and is the most important of all their possessions. **Batavia** (120,000), on the north-west coast, is the capital of the Dutch possessions on the east.

The SMALLER SUNDA ISLANDS stretch eastwards from Java. Bali, Lombok, Sumbawa, and Sandalwood Island, are held partly by the Dutch, partly by native chiefs. Flores and Timor are divided between the Dutch and Portuguese.

BORNEO.

BORNEO lies under the equator, about 250 miles north of Java. It is three and a half times larger than Great Britain. The interior is little known, but is said to be mountainous. **Kini-Balu**, near the north coast, is 13,700 feet high. The soil is extremely fertile, producing all manner of tropical fruits, and covered with immense forests. Though under the equator, the heat on the coasts is moderated by sea-breezes. Gold, diamonds, iron, coal, and other minerals, are abundant.

The native race of the interior are called Dyaks; but the inhabitants on the coast are Malays, Chinese, or foreigners. The Dutch exercise authority over the southern and larger part of the island.

Borneo, on a bay and river of the same name, is the capital of the

Sultan of Borneo, who holds a nominal sovereignty over the north-west coast. At the mouth of the bay is the island of **Labuan**, possessing excellent coal, and belonging to Britain. South-west of the dominions of the Sultan of Borneo, before the coast bends to the south, is the territory of **Sarawak**, held by Rajah Sir James Brook. In the Dutch part are the towns of **Pontianak** and **Sambas** in the west, and **Banjarmasing** with fort **Tatas** in the south.

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.

These islands, about 1200 in number, lie north-east of Borneo. They contain numerous volcanoes, are subject to earthquakes, and have deeply indented shores. Hurricanes, called typhoons, prevail at the change of the monsoons. The climate is tropical and moist, and the vegetation luxuriant. The chief exports are rice, sugar, and tobacco. The islands were discovered by Magalhaens in 1521, and about one-half, with an area equal to England, belongs to Spain. The population is nearly 4,000,000. **Manilla** (140,000), is the capital, and is situated on a fine bay, on the south-west of the largest island, Luzon. The other large islands are *Mindoro*, *Panay*, *Samar*, and *Mindanao* to the south, and *Palawan* to the south-west.

CELEBES.

CELEBES lies east of Borneo, from which it is separated by the Strait of Macassar, seventy miles wide. The outline is remarkably irregular, the surface hilly and well watered, forests rare, and climate healthy. The area is one-fifth less than England, and chiefly held by the Dutch. The coasts of this and the other islands in the east of Malaysia have pearl fisheries, and furnish the tripang or sea-slug, and edible bird-nests, both of which are considered great delicacies by the Chinese.

The MOLUCCA or SPICE ISLANDS also belong to the Dutch, and include Gilolo and smaller islands in the north; Ceram, Booroo, and Amboyna in the middle, and the Banda Isles in the south. They are distinguished for their spices, nutmegs, cloves, &c.

Still farther south, between the Sunda Islands and New Guinea, are the Key and Aroo Islands.

AUSTRALASIA.

AUSTRALASIA, called also Melanesia from the colour of its natives, consists of various islands lying south-east of Malaysia. Of these the largest are AUSTRALIA, NEW ZEALAND, and NEW GUINEA.

AUSTRALIA.

Same latitude as from the south of Lower Guinea to **315** miles south of the Cape of Good Hope.
SYDNEY, **10,620** miles south-east of London.
MELBOURNE, **10,560** miles south-east of London.

AUSTRALIA is the largest island in the world, being 2500 miles long, and 1900 miles broad, with an area of 3,000,000 square miles, or only one-fourth less than Europe. In 1606 it was discovered by the Dutch and Spanish. The north and west shores were explored by the Dutch; the east by the English navigators, Dampier, Wallis, and Cook; the south by Bass and Flinders. The first British settlement was made in 1788 at Port Jackson, now Paramatta. The whole island since then has belonged to Britain.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The outline is bold, and the coast has few large indentations. On the north are **Carpentaria** and **Cambridge Gulfs**; on the east **Moreton** and **Botany Bays**; on the south **Port Philip, and St. Vincent** and **Spencer Gulfs**; and on the west **Shark Bay.** The interior is little explored; but the coast appears generally to be bounded by low mountains at no great distance. Of these the principal are the **Australian Alps** and **Blue Mountains** in the south-east. The west slope of these is drained by the **Murray River,** which has been navigated for 1500 miles. Its tributaries are the **Darling, Macquarrie, Lachlan,** and **Murrumbigee** Rivers. North of Spencer Gulf is **Lake Torrens,** shaped like a horse shoe, very long, but narrow, shallow, and salt.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—The climate is very various. The northern part being within the tropics, is subject to heavy rains in summer, between November and April. In other parts of

Australia, years of complete drought occasionally occur, followed by years of flood. A large part of the surface of the country consists of sandy deserts; elsewhere, fine pasture and woodlands are met with. Maize, wheat, flax, tobacco, vines, &c. are successfully cultivated, but the greater part of the soil is better adapted for pasturage. Sheep and cattle are abundant, and wool and tallow form, next to gold, the chief articles of export. Vast tracts in New South Wales and Victoria abound with gold, and iron, copper, tin, and coal, are abundant.

The native plants are peculiar, and include none of our fruits or vegetables. Among the trees are the leafless cæsuarina or beef-wood, with its strangely-jointed drooping branches, and the eucalypti, a very numerous family of myrtles, forming the gum-trees of the colonists. The west is marked by acacias and proteas, the latter small trees with hard dry leaves. Among those which characterise the east, are several species of fern and pine, the heath-like epacris, the grass-tree, and the yellow-wood, a kind of mahogany.

It is remarkable that the quadrupeds are almost all marsupial or pouched, and that such animals are almost confined to Australia. Most of them are nocturnal. The largest is the kangaroo. The birds include eagles and parrots. But the more remarkable are the lyre-bird; the emeu, like an ostrich; the Australian stork and stilted plover; the cereopsis goose, and the black swan.

PEOPLE.—Till the discovery of the gold-fields, the population increased comparatively slowly, but since then the emigration to this distant land has proceeded at a rate unparalleled in history. The natives live in roving tribes; and in their habits they are among the lowest in the scale of humanity. Their numbers are supposed not to exceed many thousands, and they appear to be diminishing.

DIVISIONS.—The European settlements are New South Wales, Australia Felix or Victoria, South Australia, and West Australia.

NEW SOUTH WALES lies on the east side of Australia, and is about three times the size of Great Britain. The **Blue Mountains** traverse the colony from north to south, at from thirty to fifty miles from the sea. The only large river is the **Murray**, which

receives the *Murrumbigee* (with the *Lachlan*), and the *Darling* (with the *Macquarrie*). The portion of this river which traverses New South Wales is inland from the settled districts; but, by means of small steamers which have lately begun to run on it, the whole district will soon be opened up. The climate is warm and dry, and very healthy. Various kinds of grain are cultivated; but sheep-farming and gold-digging are the principal occupations.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Sydney** (100,000), the capital, is finely situated on Port Jackson, and contains many elegant public buildings. It exports much gold, and immense quantities of wool. **Paramatta,** also on Port-Jackson, was the first town in Australia. About five miles to the south is *Botany Bay,* formerly a British penal colony. It was discovered by Captain Cook in 1770, and derives its name from the great variety of new plants then observed on its shores. **Bathurst,** 110 miles west of Sydney, is one of the principal places for gold-digging. The principal other towns of New South Wales are **Newcastle,** 75 miles north-east of Sydney, in Port Hunter; **Maitland,** 20 miles west, has extensive coal-fields; **Brisbane,** on Moreton Bay, 450 miles north-east of Sydney.

VICTORIA comprises the district in the extreme south-east of Australia. It is about the size of Great Britain. The surface is mostly undulating or level; but in the east are the **Warragong Mountains** or **Australian Alps**; and in the west, the **Australian Pyrenees** and **Grampians.** The principal river is the **Murray,** which, with some tributaries, waters the northern part of the colony. The climate is more like that of Great Britain than any other part of Australia. The soil is in general highly fertile; but sheep and cattle-rearing, next to gold-digging, are the chief occupations of the people. The northern part of Victoria is in the same latitude as the Cape of Good Hope.

CHIEF TOWNS.—**Melbourne** (100,000), on the Yarra Yarra, near its mouth at Port Philip, is the capital. It was founded in 1837, and ten years afterwards contained 10,000 inhabitants. **Geelong** (20,000), 54 miles south-west of Melbourne, is rapidly rising in importance. **Williamstown** and **Brighton,** both on Port Philip, near Melbourne, rank next in size. **Ballarat,** west of Melbourne, is the centre of a most productive gold region.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA lies west of New South Wales and Victoria. It is in the same latitude as Cape Colony. Its surface is hilly, though it also contains extensive level tracts. The river *Murray* flows into it from New South Wales, and falls into Encounter Bay. The capital, **Adelaide** (15,000), situated on the Gulf of St. Vincent, was founded in 1836. The valuable copper-mines of **Burra Burra** are ninety miles to the north.

WEST AUSTRALIA occupies the south-west corner of Australia, and lies about 1000 miles west of Adelaide. The capital, **Perth**, on the Swan river, is situated on the west coast. The principal other settlements are **Freemantle** and **Toodyoy**, also on the Swan River. West Australia is in the same latitude as Cape Colony.

TASMANIA or VAN DIEMAN'S LAND, is an island situated south of Victoria, from which it is separated by Bass Strait, 150 miles wide. It is fully larger than Scotland. The coast abounds with bays and harbours. The surface in general is hilly. **Mount Humboldt**, the highest point, is 5500 feet above the level of the sea. The climate is similar to that of England, and the soil is fertile and well cultivated. The colony has long been a penal settlement, but the convicts are confined to particular localities. Among the native animals are the thylacine (hyena or tiger of the colonists), and the dasyure, of which one species is called the ursine opossum, and another the wild cat.

Hobart Town (20,000), the capital, is situated towards the south-east, and possesses a spacious harbour. Behind the town rises an amphitheatre of fine hills. **Launceston**, on the north side of the island, is in the midst of a fertile country.

NORFOLK ISLAND, a beautiful island about 1200 miles north-east of Sydney, is a penal settlement included in the government of Van Diemen's Land. The Norfolk Island pine resembles the **araucaria**, and is from 180 to 220 feet high.

NEW ZEALAND is situated 1100 miles south-east of Australia. It consists of two large islands, separated by Cook's Strait, the northern one called **New Ulster**, and the southern one **New Munster**. A smaller island to the south is called **New Leinster**. Together they are about the size of Great Britain. They are nearly antipodes to the British Isles, and consequently midnight there is noon with us, June is midwinter, and January

midsummer. The north is the warmest and the south the coldest point, and the compass-needle points to the south. A chain of mountains traverses both islands, having summits covered with perpetual snow. Volcanoes are numerous, and a few of them still active. Many fine streams exist, some of them navigable to a considerable distance. The climate is mild and delightful, and the soil is fertile and suitable for most of the productions of Southern Europe. Ferns are numerous, some with edible roots. Phormium, a plant somewhat like an aloe, grows spontaneously; and from its fibres a fine flax is prepared and exported. Iron and coal are found in abundance. The Maories or natives are an intelligent race, and many of them are acquiring civilized habits.

Auckland, the capital, is situated on the northern island, and is the residence of the Governor. **Wellington** is situated near the southern extremity of the northern island, in the wealthiest and most populous of all the settlements. It was founded in 1840 by the New Zealand Company. **Nelson,** on the north coast of New Munster; **Canterbury,** on the east coast; and **Otago,** towards the south, are the principal other settlements.

Chatham, Antipodes, Auckland, Campbell, and *Macquarie Islands,* east and south of New Zealand, are stations for the South Sea fisheries of the whale and elephant seal.

NEW GUINEA or PAPUA, situated to the north of Australia, and immediately south of the Equator, is about 1200 miles long, and more than two-and-a-half times the size of Great Britain. It is not occupied by any civilized nation, and the interior is altogether unknown to Europeans. It is the native region of the beautiful bird of paradise.

Various groups of islands lie to the east and south-east of New Guinea. The principal are the **Admiralty Isles, New Ireland, New Britain, Louisiade Archipelago, Solomon Isles, Queen Charlotte's Isles, New Hebrides, New Caledonia, Feejee Isles.** Between these groups and Australia is the Coralline Sea. The French have settlements on New Caledonia; at Erromango, in the south of the New Hebrides, the missionary Williams was killed; the Feejees are addicted to cannibalism.

POLYNESIA.

POLYNESIA, signifying "many islands," comprises the vast number of islands which lie in the Pacific between the East India Islands and Australasia on the west, and the shores of America on the east. A number of them are of volcanic origin, others are coralline, and many of them are of surpassing natural beauty; the mountains being clothed with verdure, and the valleys covered with the most luxuriant vegetation.

The principal islands of Polynesia may be thus divided:—

North of the Equator.—The Ladrone or Marianne Islands; the Pelew and Caroline Islands; the Mulgrave Archipelago; the Sandwich or Hawaiian Islands.

South of the Equator.—Friendly or Tonga Islands; Navigator's or Samoa Islands; Cook's or the Harvey Islands; the Society Islands; the Low Archipelago; and the Marquesas.

There are also a large number of coral islands rising only a few feet above the sea, and mostly small and uninhabited. Polynesia lies within the tropics; but the heat is greatly modified by the sea-breezes and the vast expanse of ocean.

PRODUCTIONS.—The principal vegetable productions are the cocoa-palm, the bread-fruit tree, bananas, plantains, screw-pine, yam, tara, and the sugar-cane. The *cocoa-palm* may be regarded as the staff of life to the Polynesian. He reposes beneath its shade, eats its fruit, and the juice of its nut supplies him with a delicious draught. The shells of the nuts furnish him with beautiful goblets, and the boughs of the tree are formed into baskets; the dry trunks kindle his fires, while their fibres are twined into fishing lines and cords. His hut is thatched with its boughs, and his canoe is impelled through the water with a paddle formed of its wood. The *bread-fruit tree* is a splendid object in the Polynesian landscape, and its fruit, when roasted, supplies nourishing and pleasant food.

LADRONE or MARIANNE ISLANDS, about twenty in number, are situated about 1400 miles east of the Philippine

Islands. They were discovered by Magalhaens in 1521; and from the pilfering propensities of the natives, were named by him the Ladrone Islands, from a word signifying "thieves." They were afterwards called the Marianne Islands, in honour of the queen of Philip IV. of Spain. The **Carolinas** are situated about 500 miles further south, and lie nearly midway between Japan and Australia. They form a vast group extending east and west through a distance of 2500 miles, and were named after Charles II. of Spain.

THE SANDWICH ISLANDS lie about 5000 miles east from China, and 2800 miles west of Mexico, in the same latitude as the Sahara, and are the most important of the Polynesian Islands. The principal one in the group is **Hawaii** or **Owhyee**, about half the size of Wales, and remarkable for its towering volcanoes; **Mowna Keah** being 13,650 feet high. The climate is healthy, the soil productive, and the population, about 200,000, have made considerable advances in the arts of civilized life. **Honolulu**, on one of the smaller islands of the group, is the capital. It is frequented by whaling vessels, and has become important as lying in the great line of commerce now being established between California, China, and Australasia. Hawaii was the death-place of Captain Cook.

THE FRIENDLY or TONGA, and the NAVIGATOR'S ISLANDS, lie from 1500 to 2000 miles east of Australia. The Friendly Islands received their name from Captain Cook, on account of the apparent friendliness of the natives. Navigator's Islands were so called from the superior canoes which the natives used, and the dexterous way in which they managed them. **Cook's** or **Harvey Islands**, lie east of the Friendly Isles. **Raratonga**, one of them, was the scene of the labours of the missionary Williams.

THE SOCIETY ISLANDS, THE MARQUESAS ISLANDS, and several of the adjoining groups, which are now subject to France, lie still further east, and occupy a central position in the Pacific, about 1300 miles south of the Equator. **Tahiti** or **Otaheite**, the largest, is 108 miles in circumference. It is a beautiful island, and, with its lofty verdant mountains, presents a striking appearance from the sea. It is interesting as having been the first place in Polynesia to which Christian missionaries

were sent. Here also the memorable mutiny of the Bounty took place in 1790. **Pitcairn Island**, on which the mutineers settled, lies south-east of the Low Archipelago.

Besides those named, there are vast numbers of smaller islands in the Pacific, comprehended in the region of Polynesia, but none of them at present are of any importance.

ANTARCTICA.

Of late years many important discoveries have been made in the Antarctic Ocean, towards the South Pole. Islands, and extensive tracts of land supposed to form portions of a great Southern Continent, have been found by British, French, and American navigators.

Victoria Land, south of New Zealand, named in honour of the Queen, was discovered in 1840. Its coast rises in lofty mountain-peaks, covered with glaciers and perpetual snow. Its most striking feature is **Mount Erebus**, a volcano, 12,400 feet high, presenting a grand and imposing spectacle, and standing like a beacon-fire, as it were, at the very outposts of the world, the flames rising 1500 or 2000 feet above the mouth of the crater, and illuminating the profound darkness which reigns over this dreary clime in the long nights of winter. To the west is the South Magnetic Pole. **Adelia** and **Sabrina Lands** lie south of Australia; **Kemp** and **Enderby Lands** lie nearly south of Madagascar; **Graham Land** approaches within about 600 miles of Tierra del Fuego; and north and north-east of Graham Land are the **South Shetland, South Orkney**, and **South Georgian Islands.**

Between the New Georgian Islands and Africa is **Tristan da Cunha**, the largest of a group of small islands, claimed by Britain. The surface is rocky, and rises in one point above 8000 feet high. Between it and La Plata are the deepest parts of the ocean yet known; soundings of 7706 (8¾ miles) and 8300 fathoms (9½ miles) being taken in 1852. **Prince Edward Islands** lie above 600 miles south-east of the Cape of Good Hope. East of the last group are the **Crozet** and **Marion Islands**; still farther east,

Kerguelen Island, or **Desolation Land**, mostly a sterile mass of rocks, but yielding in some parts a species of cabbage, valued by seamen; north-east are **Amsterdam** and **St. Paul Islands**, both with hot springs and craters of extinct volcanoes, to which the sea has access. These islands and the lands of Antarctica are generally volcanic; their shores are frequented by the albatross and vast numbers of penguins; and seals and whales abound in the neighbouring seas.

PLACES NEARLY IN SAME LATITUDE.

Drontheim in Norway, Mount Hecla in Iceland.

Lerwick—*East*, Bergen, Christiania, St. Petersburg. *West*, Mount St. Elias.

Orkney Isles—*East*, Stockholm, Revel.

Aberdeen—*East*, Goteborg, Riga, Tobolsk. *West*, York Factory Hudson Bay, New Archangel.

Edinburgh—*East*, Copenhagen, Moscow, Kasan.

Newcastle—*East*, Königsberg, Tula.

Manchester—*East*, Hamburg, Stettin. *West*, Dublin.

Birmingham—*East*, Amsterdam, Berlin, Warsaw. *West*, Limerick.

London—*East*, Antwerp, Leipsig. *West*, Bristol, Cork.

Portsmouth—*East*, Brussels, Cologne, Dresden, Breslau.

Land's End—*East*, Amiens, Frankfurt, Prague, Cracow, Kiev.

Paris—*East*, Stuttgart. *West*, Middle of Newfoundland.

Brest—*East*, Munich, Vienna, Nicolaiev. *West*, Quebec.

Lyons—*East*, Triest, Odessa, Astrakhan. *West*, Montreal.

Bordeaux—*East*, Turin, Sebastopol. *West*, Halifax Nova Scotia.

Corunna—*East*, Toulouse, Florence. *West*, Boston, Toronto.

Oporto—*East*, Madrid, Naples, Constantinople. *West*, New York.

Lisbon—*East*, Athens, Smyrna, Yarkand, Pekin. *West*, Philadelphia, Cincinnati, Baltimore, Washington, St. Louis.

Gibraltar—*East*, Malta, Aleppo, Teheran, Cabool, Yeddo.

Morocco—*East*, Jerusalem, Lahore, Nankin. *West*, Charleston.

Same latitude as 100 miles South of Morocco:—

East, Cairo, Bassora, Mooltan.

Same latitude as 600 miles South of Morocco:—

East, Calcutta, Canton. *West*, Havanna.

Same latitude as 850 miles South of Morocco:—

East, Bombay. *West*, Mexico.

Cape Verd—*East*, Mocha, Madras, *West*, Barbadoes, Guatemala.

Sierra Leone—*East*, Ceylon. *West*, Panama.

Near the Equator—*East*, Singapore, Middle of Borneo. *West*, Amazon River, Quito.

Cape of Good Hope—*East*, Adelaide, Sydney. *West*, Buenos Ayres, Valparaiso.

PALESTINE.

(SCRIPTURE GEOGRAPHY.)

NAMES.—*Palestine*, though now the common name, is only used in Scripture to denote the land of the Philistines (Exodus xv. 14; Isaiah xiv. 29, 31; Psalms lx. 8, and cviii. 9). It was first called the *Land of Canaan*, from having been occupied by the eleven sons of Canaan, the youngest son of Ham (Gen. x. 15–19).

It was called the *Land of Promise* (Heb. xi. 9), from the promise which God made to Abraham, "Unto thy seed will I give this land" (Gen. xii. 7).

The term *Holy Land* occurs in Zech. ii. 12, but has been most frequently used by Christians since about the time of the Crusades.

The *Land of Israel* frequently denotes the kingdom of Israel as distinguished from that of Judah; but it is sometimes applied to the whole country (Ezekiel xx. 42).

The *Land of Judah* denoted first the tribe and then the kingdom of Judah. Under the form of *Judea*, it was applied, after the Captivity, to the territory held by the Jews (Ezra v. 8); and again restricted by the Romans to the south part of Palestine (Luke iii. 1).

EXTENT.—Canaan Proper, or the land west of the Jordan, would be about one-third the size of Scotland; but including the two and a half tribes east of the Jordan, the area would be fully half the size of Scotland.

NATURAL FEATURES.—The scenery is varied; sometimes grand, often picturesque, generally beautiful; combining in a small area the features of many lands. Mountains and valleys are most fre-

quent in the north; plains, with hills, low or isolated, in the middle; and table-lands in the south.

The **Mountains of Lebanon**, in the north, divide into two ranges, *Libanus* on the west, and *Anti-Libanus* on the east. From each of these ranges a series of hills or rocky ridges extends southwards on either side of the depressed basin of the Jordan and Dead Sea.

WEST OF THE JORDAN.

Carmel, south of the bay of Acre, was noted for its beauty, and was the scene of Elijah's sacrifice (Isa. xxxv. 2; 1 Kings xviii).

Tabor, 20 miles east, is 1900 feet high. It stands alone, and has a flat top. Seen from the south-west, the mount has a rounded appearance, but, from the other side, looks like a broken cone. It is commonly regarded as the "Holy Mount" of our Lord's transfiguration, but this opinion is not confirmed by a comparison of Mark vii. 24, 31; viii. 10, 13, 22, 27; ix. 30, 33.

Little Hermon and **Gilboa** lie about 5 and 10 miles south of Tabor. On Gilboa, Saul fell in battle, B. C. 1055 (2 Sam. i. 21).

The **Mountains of Ephraim** stretch from near Carmel southwards. To these belong **Ebal** and **Gerizim.** On Ebal the curses were pronounced, and an altar and stones set up by Joshua, bearing an inscription of the law (Deut. xxvii. 4–13; Josh. viii. 30–34). Gerizim, immediately to the south of Ebal, was the place whence the blessings were pronounced, and where Sanballat erected the Samaritan temple (Neh. xiii. 28; John iv. 20).

The **Mountains of Judah** lay south of those of Ephraim, and are more lofty and rugged. Among these are the *Quarantania Mountain*, 14 miles north-east of Jerusalem, and the supposed scene of Christ's temptation; 5 miles south-east of Bethlehem is the *Frank Mountain*, south-east of which is a large cave, in which probably David cut off Saul's skirt (1 Sam. xxiv.); southwards are *Ziph*, *Maon*, *Carmel*, and *Engedi*, parts of the wilderness of Judea; on the west shore of the south bay of the Dead Sea are *Massada*, and the *Salt Mountain*; about 50 miles south of Jerusalem, where the table-land slopes to the desert, was probably the mountain of the Amorites (Deut. i. 44).

ON THE EAST OF THE JORDAN.

Hermon, Sirion, Shenir, or Sion (Deut. iii. 9; iv. 48), is a mountain mass at the south end of Anti-Libanus, with peaks nearly 10,000 feet high covered with perpetual snow. **Jebel Heish** continues the range south to near the Sea of Galilee. **Gilead Mountains** stretch south along the east of the Jordan.

Pisgah Mountains lay east of the mouth of the Jordan and the north end of the Dead Sea. **Nebo**, which Moses ascended to die, B. C. 1451, was perhaps *Attarus*, 9 miles from the Dead Sea, and 14 from the mouth of the Jordan.

Abarim Mountains east of the Dead Sea, extended south to the mountains of **Seir**, in which, nearly midway between the Dead Sea and Red Sea, is *Mount Hor*, where Aaron died, B. C. 1453 (Num. xx. 28).

THE PRINCIPAL PLAINS ARE:—

Cœle-Syria, between the Lebanon ranges. (*Bikath-aven*, Amos i. 5.)

Plain of Huleh, on the Upper Jordan, between the Geish Mountains and the hills of Naphtali.

Plain of Akka or Acre.

Megiddo, Jezreel, or *Esdraelon*, lies between Carmel, Tabor, and Gilboa. Here Sisera was defeated by Barak, the Midianites by Gideon, Saul by the Philistines, the Syrians by Ahab, and Josiah by Pharaoh Necho.

Moreh, east of Ebal and Gerizim.

Sharon, rich and fertile, along the coast, south of Carmel.

Sephala, Plain of the Philistines, or *The Plain*, between the mountains of Juda and the coast.

El Ghor, or the Valley of the Jordan, between the Sea of Galilee and the Dead Sea. Within this valley there is another, deep and narrow, through which the river flows. At the south end the valley widens, and forms the *Plain of Jericho* on the west, and the *Plains of Moab* on the east.

RIVERS.—The chief river is the **Jordan,** flowing from Lebanon southwards into the Dead Sea. The direct distance is 120 miles, but the length of the river and its windings is about 200 miles. Its fall is from 1200 feet above to 1312 feet below sea-level. There are three sources—on the west slope of Hermon near Hasbeiya, at Tell-el-Kady, and at Banias. It then flows through the marshy plain of Huleh, south of which it forms the Waters of Merom. About nine miles south of Merom it enters the Sea of Galilee; after leaving which it flows with a rapid current through El Ghor. A few miles below the Sea of Galilee, it receives a large stream, called the *Yarmuth* or *Sheriat-el-Mandhur*, from the Hauran Mountains, which are about 70 miles to the east. Midway between the Sea of Galilee and the Dead Sea, it receives the *Jabbok* or *Zerka*.

The **Arnon** or Wady Modjeb flows from the Mountains of Abarim, and enters the Dead Sea 20 miles south of the mouth of the Jordan. The **River of Egypt** or El Arish was the south-west boundary of Canaan, and enters the Mediterranean 100 miles south-west of Jerusalem, or nearly the same distance from the south end of the Dead Sea. The **Kishon** (Judges v. 21) flows north-west, and falls into the Bay of Acre. The **Leontes** flows south-west from Cœle-Syria, and enters the Mediterranean, five miles north of Tyre. The brook **Kedron** flowed through the vale of Jehoshaphat on the east side of Jerusalem, and received the *Gihon*, which flowed along the west and south border of the city, through the valley of Hinnom. Both channels are now dry.

LAKES.—The **Waters of Merom,** now El Huleh, has three

sides, each about five miles long, and tapers to the south. Near it Joshua defeated the northern Canaanites (Joshua xi. 7).

The **Sea of Galilee** (Matthew iv. 18) is also called the Lake of Gennesaret (Luke v. 1), the Sea of Tiberias (John xxi. 1), and, in the Old Testament, the Sea of Chinnereth (Numbers xxxiv. 11) or Chinneroth (Joshua xi. 2). The waters are clear, and fish are abundant. The surface is above 700 feet below the level of the Mediterranean; the shores are mostly hilly or mountainous; and the beach is generally rough, except between Bethsaida and Capernaum, where Jesus probably walked when he called the four apostles (Matthew iv. 18–22). It is 14 miles long, and 8 miles broad; and, like most mountain lakes, is subject to sudden storms, of which two are mentioned, Matthew viii. 23–27; xiv. 22–33.

The **Dead Sea**, about 70 miles south of the Sea of Galilee, is called the Salt Sea, and Sea of the Plain (Joshua xii. 3); East Sea (Joel ii. 20); and the Former Sea (Zechariah xiv. 8). It was also called, but not in Scripture, Lake Asphaltites, from the bitumen or asphalt found there. Its surface is 1312 feet below the level of the Mediterranean, 46 miles long, and from 5 to 12 miles broad. A lake probably always occupied part of the area, and received the waters of the Jordan. But much was occupied by a fertile plain, like the "garden of the Lord" (Gen. xiii. 10), on which stood the guilty cities of Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim. The east and west shores are lined by rugged and lofty mountains. No fish live in the waters, though water-fowl may be seen on their surface.

CLIMATE.—The climate is generally clear and healthy. Rain is most abundant in the north, falls chiefly in winter, and is very rare from March to October (1 Samuel xii. 17; Proverbs xxvi. 1). For some weeks later, clouds of vapour may be seen in the morning, but are soon dissipated by the heat (Hosea vi. 4; Isaiah xliv. 22). The heat is greatest in the valley of the Jordan, and oppressive when the hot south wind, or *Sirocco*, prevails (Luke xii. 55). Yet even in this dry season the night is cool, and accompanied with refreshing dews (Psalm cxxxiii).

The commencement of *wheat* harvest, according to locality, may be early in May, or not till June. *Barley* is ripe nearly two weeks sooner. Fruits begin to ripen in June; but the fig and olive harvest is in August, and the vintage in September.

The rude and scanty cultivation, the absence of wood, the bare-

ness of surface, and the extent of surrounding desert once comparatively fertile, must render rain much less frequent, and the summer heat far more intense than formerly. The prevailing rock is *limestone*. Upon this, cultivation soon forms a fine soil; but where the land is desolate, and the surface uneven and bare, the rains wash away the soil, till many a verdant slope becomes a naked rock. The heat is increased, the moisture lessened, and the diminished rains run off in quick-spent streams. From the present state of Palestine, we can scarcely judge of its condition when it was a "land flowing with milk and honey, and the glory of all lands" (Ezekiel xx. 6, 15). Palestine, if fully cultivated, would probably keep as dense a population as Flanders; and at that rate might maintain 10,000,000 of people.

PRODUCTIONS.—*Wheat* and *barley* are the grains mentioned in Scripture; but dourra, millet, and rice are also now cultivated. Cucumbers, melons, gourds, and other fine vegetables, are abundant.

Of fruits, the *vine* appears to have been cultivated from earliest times. It is specially connected with Judah (Genesis xlix. 11); and from **Eshcol**, a little north of Hebron, the spies bore the large bunch of grapes (Numbers xiii. 23). **Sibmah**, in Reuben, was also noted for wines (Isaiah xvi. 8), which were common to the whole land (Deuteronomy xxxii. 14; 1 Kings iv. 25), and furnish some of the most beautiful images of Scripture (Psalm lxxx.; Isaiah v.; and John xv). The *fig-tree*, whose dark green leaves afford a pleasant shade (1 Kings iv. 25; John i. 48), yields three crops a year; the first, or "untimely figs," appearing before the leaves (Matthew xxi. 19). The *olive* is a small tree, with dull light leaves, and growing best on hilly slopes. The oil was extensively used for food, light, and anointing. The *sycamore-fig* is a large tree, with leaves like the mulberry, and fruit like the fig, but growing on the stem (1 Kings x. 27; Amos vii. 14).

The juice of the *pomegranate* forms a cooling drink, and the fruit was imitated on the ornaments of the temple and the dress of the high priest (1 Kings vii. 18; Exodus xxviii. 33). The *almond*, which puts forth its white blossoms in January, was made an emblem of old age (Ecclesiastes xii. 5). The *date-palm*, now rare in Palestine, must formerly have been abundant (Leviticus xxiii. 40; Psalm xcii. 12; John xii. 13). They seem to have been most numerous in the plain of Jericho, which is

called the city of palm-trees in Deuteronomy xxxiv. 3; Judges i. 16. The *mulberry* is mentioned in 2 Samuel v. 23, and is probably the *sycamine-tree* of Luke xvii. 6. Besides, there was the *pistachio* tree, yielding the nuts of Genesis xliii. 11; the *balsam* and *myrrh* plants; perhaps the *citron* and *peach*, which are now common; the *henna*, called camphor in Song of Solomon iv. 13; and the *Khardal* or Salvadora, whose small seeds are used for mustard (Mark iv. 31); *Carob* tree, called also St. John's bread, from its edible pods being supposed to be the food, called locusts, eaten by John Baptist; *tamarisks*, which are bushes, sometimes translated groves, and on one species of which a fine gum, called manna, is formed by an insect; *Shittim*, a kind of acacia; and the *retem*, a species of broom, growing in the south, and called juniper (Kings xix. 4, 5).

The forest trees included the *oak*, of which there were several varieties, and most famous in Bashan; the *terebinth*, an evergreen tree yielding turpentine, and generally called an oak in our translation. The *fir* is most common in the north; and the *cedar*, which the Tyrians supplied in large quantities to Solomon, was confined to Lebanon, where it is now rare.

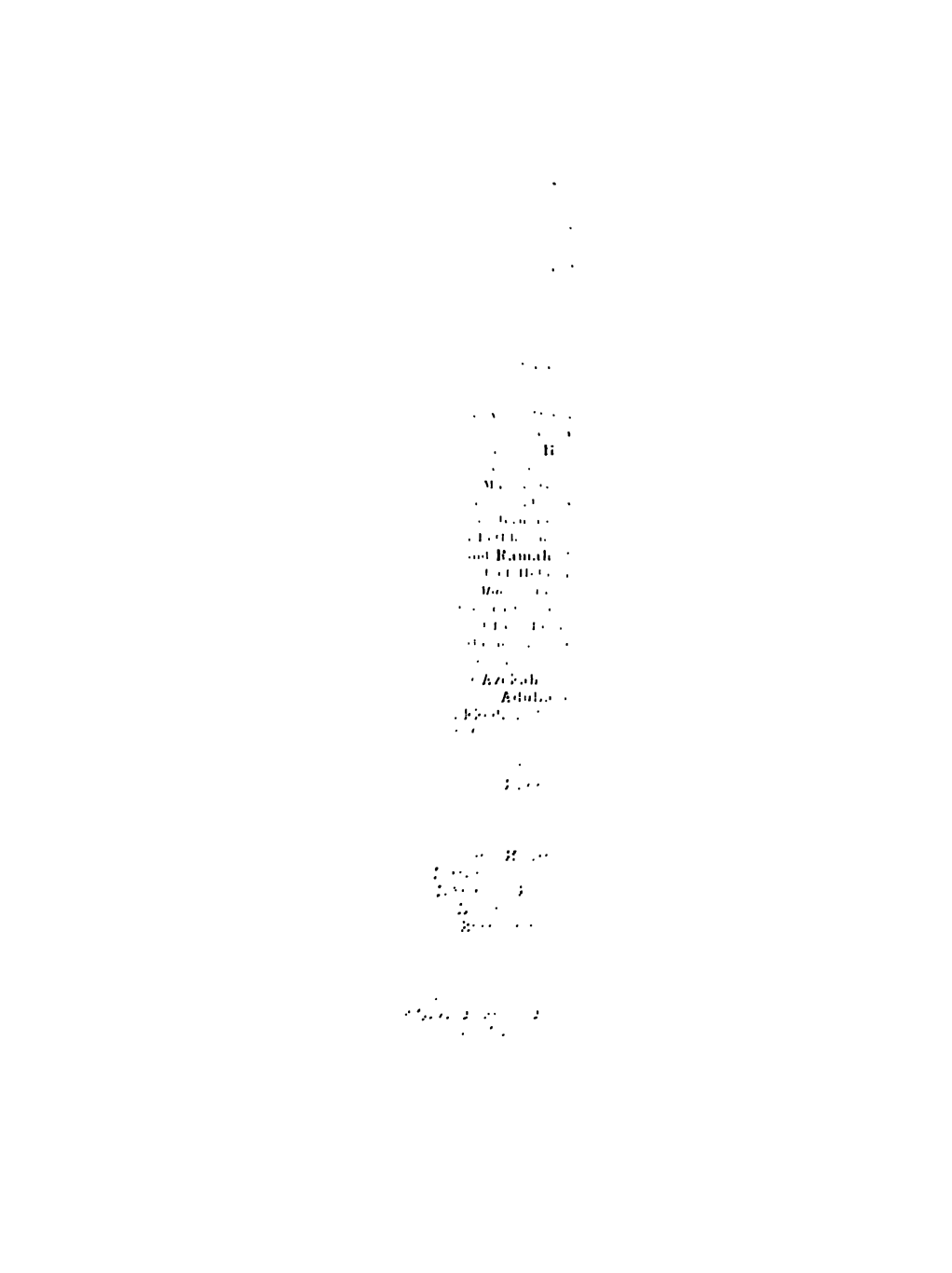
Iron and *copper* are mentioned as products of Canaan in Deut. viii. 9; and of Asher in particular, Deut. xxxiii. 25. *Asphalt* is procured at the Dead Sea, and is wrought in considerable quantities near the source of the Jordan. Hot springs occur in several places, particularly at Tiberias, and at Callirhoe, midway between the mouths of the Jordan and Arnon. South-west of the Dead Sea, the ground in some places emits sulphurous vapours; a severe earthquake occurred in 1837; and another is mentioned in ancient times (Amos i. 1, and Zechariah xiv. 5).

EARLY INHABITANTS.—Canaan was first peopled by the descendants of *Canaan*, fourth son of Ham. When Abraham entered the land, it was held by ten tribes, not including the Philistines, Gen. xv. 19–21. Of these, the *Kenites*, *Kenizzites*, and *Kadmonites*, are not again mentioned; and the *Rephaim*, who lived south-east of the Sea of Galilee, ended with Og, king of Bashan (Deut. iii. 11). The other six tribes remained till the conquest by Joshua; the *Hittites* and *Amorites* in the south, the *Jebusites* round Jerusalem, the *Perizzites* in the mountain, of Ephraim, and the *Canaanites* in the north. The *Girgashites* are not mentioned in the wars with Joshua, though in the list of

nations to be destroyed (Josh. iii. 10; xxiv. 11, 12). The *Hivites*, not mentioned till the time of the Exodus, dwelt both in the middle and north (Josh. ix. 7; xi. 3). Between the time of Abraham and Moses, the *Zuzim* and *Emim*, who lived east of the Jordan, had been driven out by the *Ammonites* and *Moabites*, descendants of Lot (Gen. xiv. 5; Deut. ii. 9–11, 19–21). The Ammonites and Moabites had been afterwards driven out from between the Arnon and Jabbok by the Amorites (Num. xxi. 26; Judges xi. 13). The Kenites of Judges iv. 11, 1 Samuel xv. 6, came from Sinai, Numbers x. 29.

NEIGHBOURING NATIONS.—The *Philistines* or Caphtorim drove out the Avim, and occupied the south-west coast plain, from the borders of Egypt to Joppa. They were most powerful about the time of Saul, were subdued by David, and had five chief towns—*Gaza, Askalon, Ashdod, Ekron,* and *Gath.* The *Amalekites* occupied the south, attacked Israel near Sinai (Exod. xvii. 8–16), and were doomed to be rooted out. This was done by Saul (1 Sam. xv. 1–9), by David (2 Sam. viii. 12), and by the tribe of Simeon (1 Chron. iv. 43). The *Midianites* are associated with Moab and Amalek, but lived more to the east (Numb. xxii. 4; Judges vi. 3). The *Edomites*, descendants of Esau, lived south of the Dead Sea, were subdued by David (2 Sam. viii. 14), but revolted from Jehoram (2 Kings viii. 20). During the captivity of the Jews they encroached on the south of Palestine, which was afterwards called Idumea. The *Moabites* and *Ammonites*, living east of the Dead Sea and the Jordan, were both subdued by David. *Geshur* and *Maacath* were small states near Hermon (Josh. xii. 5). The *Phenicians* occupied the north-west coast. Their cities, *Tyre* and *Sidon*, were famous for their trade and wealth.

JOURNEYINGS OF THE ISRAELITES.—The land of *Goshen* lay east of the Nile delta. Here Israel remained 215 years, from B. C. 1706 to 1491, when their *exodus* took place under Moses. As they required both laws and training, they marched not for Canaan but Sinai. They miraculously crossed the *Red Sea* about 10 miles below Suez, and marched south along the eastern shore. *Marah* and *Elim* are 50 and 56 miles south of Suez. Southwards, in the wilderness of *Sin*, manna began to be supplied; at *Rephidim*, they were supplied with water from the rock struck by Moses in Horeb, and here Amalek was defeated. The



desert of *Sinai* occupies the south of the peninsula. Near its extremity is an oblong ridge, two miles long, surrounded by a valley. Here, it is generally supposed, the Law was given. In the second year the people journeyed northwards, through the wilderness of *Paran*, along the west of the mountains of Seir, to *Kadesh Barnea*. From this the spies went out, and returned in 40 days. To their report the people gave more heed than to God's promise, and were condemned to wander in the wilderness till all above 20 years of age should fall, except Caleb and Joshua. For 38 years they wandered, as the pillar of cloud or fire directed. In the fortieth year after leaving Egypt, we find them again marching north to Kadesh. They were desirous of entering Canaan, not from the south, but from the east, by which they would more quickly penetrate into the heart of the country. They therefore asked the king of Edom to allow them to cross his land. Permission was refused, and they had to march round the south end of the mountains of Seir. Passing then along the east of Edom, they came to the *Arnon*, near which Sihon attacked them and was defeated. In his conquered territory they remained some time, jealously watched by the king of Moab, who sent for Balaam to curse them. This he was not permitted to do; but at his instigation the women of Midian enticed them to idolatry. After this, Moses rehearsed the Law (see Book of Deuteronomy); and, having blessed the tribes, ascended *Nebo*, where, after viewing the promised land, he died; "and the Lord buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day" (Deut. xxxiv. 6). The people then crossed the Jordan under the conduct of Joshua, B. C. 1451.

TRIBES.

Under Moses and Joshua the land was divided among the twelve tribes, the locality being determined by lot, and the quantity by the numbers of the tribe. For an inheritance, Levi received the rights of the priesthood, and forty-eight cities from the other tribes; and the double portion of the birthright was given to Joseph, who formed the two tribes of Manasseh and Ephraim (Deut. xxi. 17; 1 Chron. v. 1, 2).

West of the Jordan were Simeon, Judah, and Dan, in the south;

Benjamin, Ephraim, half tribe of *Manasseh*, and Issachar, in the middle; and Zebulon, Asher, and Naphtali, in the north.

East of the Jordan were Reuben in the south, Gad in the middle, and half tribe of *Manasseh* in the north.

JUDAH.

JUDAH was the largest tribe, and occupied the greater part of the land between the Dead Sea and the Mediterranean.

Jerusalem, chiefly in Benjamin, was taken by Joab from the Jebusites, and by David made the capital. It was taken by the Chaldeans B. C. 606, destroyed 588, restored in 536, and taken by the Romans A. D. 70. A valley, through which the *Kedron* flowed, begins on the north, and then bends south, where, between the city and *Mount Olivet*, it forms the deep *valley of Jehoshaphat*. West of the city is the *valley of Gihon*, from which the deep ravine called *Hinnom* passes along the south. Looking west from Mount Olivet, the city is seen to occupy part of four ridges. Immediately opposite is *Moriah*, where Isaac was offered and the temple was built (Gen. xxii. 2; 2 Chron. iii. 1). North of it is *Bezetha*. *Acra* lies west of Moriah; and *Sion*, in the south-west, is the highest part of the city, being 2600 feet above. In the valley of Jehosaphat, between the temple and Olivet, is the garden of *Gethsemane*. The Church of the Sepulchre is in Acra; but Calvary was certainly *without* the city (Mark, xv. 20, 21; John xix. 20; Matt. xxviii. 11; Heb. xiii. 12). The fountains and reservoirs were *Bethesda*, on the north side of the temple; *Siloam*, south of Moriah; *En-rogel*, where the vale of Hinnom joins that of Jehoshaphat; *Lower* and *Upper* pools of *Gihon*, west of the city; and east of the latter, in Acra, *Hezekiah's* pool.

Bethlehem, the city of David and birth-place of Jesus, lies about six miles south of Jerusalem. **Hebron**, a very ancient city (Num. xiii. 22) in the plain of Mamre (Gen. xiii. 18), first capital of David, lies eighteen miles south of Jerusalem. East of the road from Bethlehem to Hebron are **Tekoa**, and **Ramah** of Samuel; and south-east of Hebron are *Ziph*, *Carmel*, and *Maon*, which, with *En-gedi* to the east, were haunts of David. West from Bethlehem and Hebron, the mountains of Judah descend to the plain, along the border of which are **Azekah** and **Shochoh** (1 Sam. xvii. 1), **Adullam** (1 Sam. xxii. 1), **Makkedah** (Josh. x. 16), **Mareshah** (2 Chron. xiv. 9). About 28 miles west of Hebron was **Lachish**, an important fortress (2 Kings xiv. 19; xviii. 14). **Kadesh-Barnea**, considerably to the south of the Dead Sea, also belonged to Judah.

The Levitical cities were **Hebron**, and south of it, **Juttah**, birth-place of John Baptist, **Jattir**, and **Eshtemoa**. **Libnah** and **Debir** lay in the plain to the west. **Bethshemesh**, where the ark was brought from the Philistines (1 Sam. vi.), is about 16 miles west of Jerusalem. In the territory of Judah were the Philistine towns of **Gaza**, **Askelon**, **Ashdod**, near the coast, and **Gath**, more inland, but now unknown.

SIMEON.

SIMEON lay along the south frontier, and was bounded by Judah on the west and north. **Beersheba**, 25 miles south-east of Hebron, a frequent residence of the patriarchs, has still five wells of fine water; about 6 miles north-west was **Baaloth, Ramah of the South,** or **Lehi**, a little north of which was **Ziklag** (1 Sam. xxvii). The Levitical cities were *Ain* in the south, and *Holon*, now unknown.

DAN.

DAN lay to the north-west of Judah. At **Jappho** or **Joppa**, 35 miles from Jerusalem, cedar was landed for the temple (2 Chron. ii. 16), Jonah embarked, and Peter saw the vision. **Ekron**, 15 miles south-east, was one of the five chief cities of the Philistines. Still farther south-east were **Zorah** and **Timnath**, mentioned in the history of Samson. The Levitical cities were **Aijalon**, 12 miles north-west of Jerusalem, where the day was miraculously lengthened (Josh. x. 12); and *Elteken*, *Gibbethon*, and *Gath-rimmon*, not known.

BENJAMIN.

BENJAMIN lay north of Judah and east of Dan. **Kirjath-jearim**, where the ark sometime remained, was about 7 miles north-west of Jerusalem; and east of it, in a very elevated site, was **Mizpeh** (1 Sam. vii. 5). Immediately to the north-east are **Ramah** (1 Kings xv. 17, 22) and **Gibeah**, the capital of Saul; north of which are **Michmash** (1 Sam. xiii.), **Ai, Bethel,** and **Rimmon** (Judges xx. 47). At Bethel, Abraham pitched his tent (Gen. xii. 8), Jacob saw the vision (Gen. xxviii), and Jeroboam set up the golden calf (1 Kings xii. 29). **Nob** was near the north-east of Jerusalem (1 Sam. xxii.; Isa. x. 32); and **Jericho**, whose walls fell before Israel (Joshua vi.; 1 Kings xvi. 34), is 15 miles north-east of Jerusalem, and 3200 feet below it. Of the Levitical cities, **Gibeon**, one of the five towns which made peace with Joshua (Joshua ix.), was a high place of Solomon (1 Kings iii. 4); **Geba** (1 Kings xv. 22) and **Anathoth**, city of Jeremiah, lay to the east; and *Almon* is unknown.

EPHRAIM.

EPHRAIM, north of Benjamin and Dan, extended from the Jordan to the Mediterranean. **Shechem** is 33 miles north of Jerusalem, between Ebal and Gerizim, near Jacob's well and Joseph's tomb (Gen. xii. 6; xxxiv; Joshua xxiv. 25, 32; Judges ix.; 1 Kings xii. 1). East and north-east were **Tappuah** and **Thebes. Shiloh**, where the tabernacle long remained, was 11 miles south of Shechem. **Gilgal** was near Jericho (Joshua iv. 19–24); and **Timnath-serah**, where Joshua was buried, lay south-west of Shechem. Besides Shechem, the Levitical cities, were **Bethhoron**, near Gibeon; and *Gezer* and *Kibzaim*.

HALF TRIBE OF MANASSEH (WEST).

MANASSEH lay north of Ephraim, stretching south and south-east from Mount Carmel. **Dor** was a strong town on the coast, 15 miles from the Bay of Acre. South-east, near the Kishon, was **Megiddo**, where Josiah fell (2 Kings xxiii. 29). **Thirza**, 7 miles north of Shechem, was the early capital of the ten tribes; and west of it was **Samaria**, the capital from 926 to 721 B.C. (1 Kings xvi. 24; 2 Kings xvii. 6). **Dothan** was a little north of Thirza (Genesis xxxvii. 17; 2 Kings vi. 8–20). **Bethshean**, on the walls of which Saul's body was fastened, lay near the Jordan, 15 miles from the Sea of Galilee. **Taanach**, a little south of Megiddo, and **Gath-rimmon**, were Levitical cities.

ISSACHAR.

ISSACHAR lay north-east of Manasseh. **Jezreel** is situated at the north-west base of Gilboa (Judges vi. 33; 1 Samuel xxix. 1; 1 Kings xxi.; 2 Kings ix. 30–37). **Shunem** stood 4 miles north, at the foot of Little Hermon. The Levitical cities were **En-gannim**, 8 miles south of Jezreel; **Kishon**, **Dabareh**, and **Jarmuth**. **Endor**, between Hermon and Tabor, belonged to Manasseh.

ZEBULON.

ZEBULON lay west of the Sea of Galilee. None of its towns mentioned in the Old Testament are of importance. **Jokneam**, a Levitical city, was situated on the Kishon, near the south-east base of Carmel. Elijah's sacrifice was probably made near it (1 Kings xviii).

ASHER.

ASHER occupied from the Bay of Acre northwards. On the coast were **Accho**, afterwards **Ptolemais**, and **Achzib**. **Tyre** and **Sidon** were also in its bounds. Between these was **Zarephath** (1 Kings xvii. 9).

NAPHTALI.

NAPHTALI lay between Asher and the Jordan. **Hazor**, capital of Jabin (Joshua xi.; Judges iv.) is about 5 miles north-west of Lake Huleh. **Dan** or **Laish**, 11 miles north of the same lake, belonged to Dan (Judges xviii.; 1 Kings iv. 25; xii. 29). A little north-west was **Abel-beth-maachah**, mentioned in the rebellion of Sheba (2 Samuel xx.) The Levitical cities were **Kedesh**, about 5 miles north of Hazor; also **Hammon-dor** and **Kartan**.

HALF TRIBE OF MANASSEH (EAST).

EAST MANASSEH was a large pastoral territory, lying east of the upper Jordan and the Sea of Galilee. **Ashteroth**, an ancient city, and capital of Bashan (Gen. xiv. 5; Deut. i. 4), and **Edrei**, where Og was defeated, were about 30 miles east of the Sea of Galilee. The site of **Golan**, a Levitical city, is unknown.

GAD.

GAD lay east of the Jordan. **Jabesh-Gilead** was nearly opposite Bethshean. Here Saul gained his first victory (1 Sam. xi.; xxxi. 11-13). **Rabbah**, capital of Ammon, and taken by David, was about 50 miles from either Jerusalem or Shechem. **Penuel** and **Succoth** were near the Jordan, north of the Jabbok. (Genesis xxxii., xxxiii.; Judges viii. 4-17). **Mahanaim**, near the mouth of the Jabbok, was the capital of Ishbosheth; and thither David fled from Absalom. **Ramoth-Gilead**, where Ahab fell, lay 15 miles south.

REUBEN.

REUBEN extended from Gad to the Arnon. **Beth-jeshimoth** was near the mouth of the Jordan. About 17 miles east was **Heshbon**, capital of Sihon (Numbers xxi. 26). Near it were **Minnith**, **Elealeh**, **Madebah**, and **Sibmah** (Isaiah xv., xvi). Near the Arnon are **Aroer** and **Dibon**. The eastern tribes were made captive, B.C. 740.

CITIES OF REFUGE.—West of the Jordan were **Hebron** in the south, **Shechem** in the middle, and **Kedesh** in the north. East of the Jordan were **Bezer** in the south, **Ramoth-Gilead** in the middle, and **Golan** in the north. The sites of Bezer and Golan are unknown (Joshua xx). From Hebron to Shechem is 50 miles; from Shechem to Kedesh is 68 miles.

NEW TESTAMENT PERIOD.

At this time Palestine, more or less subject to Rome, was divided into *Judea* in the south, *Samaria* in the middle, and *Galilee* in the north. *Perea* lay east of the Jordan, corresponding nearly to Reuben and Gad. *Decapolis*, or the Ten Cities, lay south-east of the Sea of Galilee. East of the upper Jordan was *Gaulonites*; farther north-east *Iturea* and *Abilene*. East of Gaulonites were *Auranites*, *Trachonites*, and *Batanea*. Besides the towns already named were **Bethany** and **Bethphage**, east of Mount Olivet; **Emmaus**, where Christ met with the two disciples, north-west of Jerusalem. The site of **Arimathea** is not known (John xix. 38), though it is commonly confounded with *Ramleh*, a modern town, about 13 miles south-east of Joppa. Three miles north-east of Ramleh is **Lydda**, near which was **Saron** (Acts ix. 32-43). **Antipatris** was 34 miles, and **Cesarea** 56 miles from Jerusalem (Acts xxiii. 31-35). **Nazareth**, where Jesus was brought up, is about 65 miles north of Jerusalem, and 18 miles west of the south end of the Sea of Galilee. **Cana** is about 7 miles north, and **Nain** 6 miles south-east of Nazareth (John ii. 1-11; iv. 46-54; Luke vii. 11-17). **Tiberias**, **Magdala**, **Bethsaida**, and **Capernaum** stood on the west and north-west shores of the Sea of Galilee. Another **Bethsaida**, near which the five thousand were fed, stood a few miles north-east of the lake (Luke ix. 10; Mark vi. 45). **Cesarea-Philippi**, near which Christ was transfigured, was at the east source of the Jordan, a few miles from Dan or Laish. Along the Jor- between the Jabbok and Bethshan, were **Ænon**, **Salim**, and **Bethabara**.

JOURNEYS OF ST. PAUL.

SAUL or PAUL was a native of Tarsus in Cilicia, and inherited the privileges of a Roman citizen. The first notice of him is in the account (Acts vii. 58) of the martyrdom of Stephen, who was stoned to death in the year A. D. 34. Saul is mentioned as one of the spectators, and was probably one of the promoters of the deed. He continued to persecute the followers of Christ till the year A. D. 36, when he was miraculously converted while on his way to *Damascus*, 140 miles north-east of Jerusalem. For a time he went into *Arabia*, returning again to Damascus, then held by Aretas, king of Petra. He, stirred up by the Jews, sought to apprehend Saul, who through a window was let down by the wall in a basket, and escaped to *Jerusalem*, A. D. 38. Here also the Jews sought to kill him; but, warned by a vision, he was sent by the brethren to *Cæsarea*, and thence to *Tarsus*, from which, as a centre, he preached throughout *Cilicia* and *Syria*. In A. D. 44, he was brought by Barnabas to *Antioch*, the capital of Syria, where the disciples were first called *Christians*. In A. D. 45, he and Barnabas went up with contributions to relieve the famine in *Judæa*, and then returned to *Antioch*, accompanied by Mark.

In A. D. 48, Paul and Barnabas, as directed by the Spirit, were sent forth by the Church at Antioch on a missionary journey. From *Seleucia*, the port of Antioch, they sailed to *Salamis* in the east of *Cyprus*, a distance of 130 miles; and thence passed through the island to *Paphos*, 90 miles distant. From Paphos they sailed north-west to *Pamphylia*, which then included *Lycia* on the west, and *Pisidia* on the north. The cities here visited were *Pergà* near the coast, and *Antioch* about 90 miles to the north. They next passed east to *Iconium*, *Lystra*, and *Derbe*, cities of *Lycaonia*, a district along the north of Cilicia, but belonging to *Galatia*, a large province in the middle of Asia Minor. From *Lystra* they returned to *Perga*, and sailed from *Attalia* to *Antioch*, A. D. 49. (Acts xiii., xiv.)

Men having come from Judæa, as if from the apostles, teaching that it was necessary that the Gentile converts should keep the law of Moses, Paul and Barnabas, along with Titus a Greek convert, were sent to *Jerusalem* to a council of the apostles and elders, who decided against these Jewish pretensions, A. D. 50. Paul and Barnabas returned to *Antioch*, accompanied by Silas.

Peter soon after came down; and, through fear of the Jews having withdrawn from the Gentile converts, was rebuked by Paul.

In A. D. 51, Paul proposed to Barnabas to revisit the churches planted in their former journey. Barnabas wished to take Mark with them; but Paul objected, and so sharp was the contention that they departed asunder, Barnabas with Mark to *Cyprus*, and Paul with Silas through *Syria* and *Cilicia*. They then came to *Derbe*, and to *Lystra*, from which place Paul took Timothy as an associate. From *Galatia* they passed west into *Phrygia*, a district partly included under Galatia, and partly under *Asia*, which was then the name of a province on the east shores of the Ægean, comprising *Caria* in the south, *Lydia* in the middle, and *Mysia* in the north. Forbidden by the Spirit to go into *Bythynia*, a province in the north-west of Asia Minor, they came to *Troas*, near the Hellespont, where a vision directed them into *Macedonia*, a province which occupied what now forms the south-west of Turkey. Accompanied now by Luke, they crossed the Ægean by *Samothracia*, and landed at *Neapolis*, the port of *Philippi*, about 130 miles north-west of Troas. From Philippi they passed by *Amphipolis* to *Thessalonica*, about 80 miles west; thence to *Berea*, 20 miles farther west; then to *Athens*; and thence to *Corinth*, the capital of *Achaia*, a province nearly corresponding to the present kingdom of Greece. From *Corinth* he wrote the First Epistle to the Thessalonians in 52, and the Second in 53. Then sailing from *Cenchrea*, the east port of Corinth, he touched at *Ephesus*, landed at *Cæsarea*, arrived at *Jerusalem* at the feast of Pentecost in the summer of 54, and then returned to Antioch. (Acts xvi, xvii, xviii.)

Passing again through *Galatia* and *Phrygia*, he came to *Ephesus* in A. D. 55. From this place he wrote the First Epistle to the Corinthians early in 57. Soon after, upon the tumult raised by Demetrius, he went to *Troas*, where he intended to wait the return of Titus, who had been sent to Corinth, where errors had arisen. But, pressed by anxiety he passed over to *Macedonia*, where Titus met him, and from which place he wrote the Second Epistle to the Corinthians. Thence he appears to have passed into *Illyricum*, a province along the east of the Adriatic, and then proceeded to *Corinth*; here he wrote the Epistle to the Galatians, and then that to the Romans. In 58 he returned to *Jerusalem* with contributions for the saints. In his way he passed through *Philippi*; crossed over to *Troas*; passed south along the coast by

Assos, Mitylene, Chios, Samos, and *Trogyllium;* came *to Miletus* at the mouth of the Meander, where the elders of Ephesus met him; then passing *Coos, Rhodes,* and *Patara* in Lycia, he came to *Tyre;* taking ship again he landed at *Ptolemais,* and passed up by *Cæsarea.* (Acts xix., xx., xxi.)

In 58, the Jews tumultuously assaulted Paul, who was rescued by the Roman garrison, and soon afterwards, to avoid a conspiracy of the Jews, was sent to *Cæsarea,* the seat of the Roman governor. In the autumn of 60, he was sent to Rome. In the voyage, after touching at *Sidon,* they sailed along the south coast of *Cilicia* and *Pamphylia,* touched at *Myra* in Lycia, passed north of *Rhodes* to near *Cnidus,* in the south-west of Asia Minor. From Cnidus they were driven southwards, passing *Salmone* in the east of *Crete,* and with difficulty arrived at *The Fair Havens* near the middle of the south coast. While seeking to reach *Phœnice* (or rather Phœnix) on the south-west coast, the ship was caught by a north-east wind called Euroclydon. Apparently the ship was "laid to," or her head brought as near to the wind as possible; and after *drifting* fourteen days was run ashore in St. Paul's Bay, in the north-west of *Malta* or *Melita.*

In the spring of 61, he sailed by *Syracuse* in the south-east of Sicily, *Rhegium* on the Italian side of the Strait of Messina, and landed at *Puteoli,* 7 miles west of Naples, and then the chief port of Rome. Passing along the Appian Way, brethren came to meet at *Appii Forum,* 40 miles, and the *Three Taverns,* about 30 miles from *Rome.*

He remained at Rome two whole years in his own hired house, with a soldier that kept him; and wrote the Epistles to Philemon, the Colossians, the Ephesians (or rather Laodiceans), Philippians, and perhaps that to the Hebrews. Here the narrative of the Acts ends; but it is sufficiently evident that Paul was not condemned on his first trial. From Rome he probably revisited *Macedonia* and *Asia,* (Phil. ii. 24; Philemon 22,) and perhaps went to *Spain.* From *Macedonia* he wrote the First Epistle to Timothy; from *Ephesus,* that to Titus; and at *Nicopolis* (in the extreme south-west of Turkey), he wintered in 67. Again imprisoned, he wrote from *Rome* the Second Epistle to Timothy, and was executed by order of Nero, probably in A.D. 68.